**Registration No. 333-**

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, DC 20549

FORM S-3 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# **CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

**76-0423828** (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

3040 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 300 Houston, Texas 77056 (713) 332-8400

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer 3040 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 300 Houston, Texas 77056 (713) 332-8400 (Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent For Service) Copies to: Bryce D. Linsenmayer Haynes and Boone, LLP 1221 McKinney Street, Suite 2100 Houston, TX 77010-2007 (713) 547-2007 (713) 236-5540 (facsimile)

Exact Name of Additional Registrants	Jurisdiction of Incorporation/Organization	I.R.S. Employer Identification Number
Carriage Funeral Holdings, Inc.	Delaware	76-0339922
CFS Funeral Services, Inc.	Delaware	76-0386580
Carriage Holding Company, Inc.	Delaware	76-0393194
Carriage Funeral Services of Michigan, Inc.	Michigan	38-3149715
Carriage Funeral Services of Kentucky, Inc.	Kentucky	61-1015339
Carriage Funeral Services of California, Inc.	California	76-0517196
Carriage Cemetery Services of Idaho, Inc.	Idaho	82-0210596
Wilson & Kratzer Mortuaries	California	94-2677490
Rolling Hills Memorial Park	California	94-1495168
Carriage Services of Connecticut, Inc.	Connecticut	06-1491781
CSI Funeral Services of Massachusetts, Inc.	Massachusetts	04-3406556
CHC Insurance Agency of Ohio, Inc.	Ohio	76-0584854
Barnett Demrow & Ernst, Inc.	Kentucky	61-0680428
Carriage Services of New Mexico, Inc.	New Mexico	76-0585891
Forastiere Family Funeral Services, Inc.	Massachusetts	76-0615410
Carriage Cemetery Services, Inc.	Texas	76-0592642
Carriage Services of Oklahoma, L.L.C.	Oklahoma	76-0590850
Carriage Services of Nevada, Inc.	Nevada	76-0595471
Hubbard Funeral Home, Inc.	Maryland	53-0226299
Carriage Team California (Cemetery), LLC	Delaware	76-0627583
Carriage Team California (Funeral), LLC	Delaware	76-0627584
Carriage Team Florida (Cemetery), LLC	Delaware	76-0627585
Carriage Team Florida (Funeral), LLC	Delaware	76-0627586
Carriage Services of Ohio, LLC	Delaware	76-0627588
Carriage Team Kansas, LLC	Delaware	76-0627587
Carriage Municipal Cemetery Services of Nevada, Inc.	Nevada	76-0635742
Carriage Cemetery Services of California, Inc.	California	76-0634987
Carriage Insurance Agency of Massachusetts, Inc.	Massachusetts	76-0644470
Carriage Internet Strategies, Inc.	Delaware	76-0642158

Delaware	76-0651825
Texas	76-0651824
California	68-0458642
California	76-0653256
Delaware	76-0667598
Delaware	76-0695818
Delaware	76-0695815
Delaware	76-0695816
Idaho	82-0251267
Massachusetts	04-2588311
	Texas California California Delaware Delaware Delaware Delaware Idaho

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are to be offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. o

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering, o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act (Check one):

Large accelerated filer o Accelerated filer I Non accelerated filer o Smaller reporting company o (do not check if a smaller reporting company)

#### **Calculation of Registration Fee**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee
Senior Debt Securities and Subordinated Debt Securities	—	—
Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share	—	—
Preferred Stock, par value \$.01 per share	_	—
Warrants	—	—
Guarantees of Debt Securities (3)	—	—
Total	\$230,000,000	\$26,703

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act and exclusive of accrued interest, distributions and dividends, if any. In no event will the aggregate initial offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this Registration Statement exceed \$230,000,000 or the equivalent thereof in foreign currencies, foreign currency units or composite currencies. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate initial offering price of up to \$230,000,000, less the dollar amount of any securities previously issued hereunder. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered hereunder.
- (2) There is being registered hereunder such indeterminate number or amount of senior and subordinated debt securities, common stock, preferred stock, warrants and guarantees of debt securities as may from time to time be issued at indeterminate prices and as may be issuable upon conversion, redemption, exchange, exercise or settlement of any securities registered hereunder, including under any applicable antidilution provisions.
- (3) The additional registrants may fully and unconditionally guarantee any series of debt securities of Carriage Services, Inc. Pursuant to Rule 457(n), no separate fee is payable with respect to the guarantees of the debt securities being registered.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Prospectus

#### SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 14, 2011

# **CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.**

\$230,000,000 Debt Securities Preferred Stock Common Stock Warrants

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a supplement to this prospectus that contains specific information about the offering. The supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should carefully read this prospectus, all prospectus supplements and all other documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus before you invest in our securities. Our common stock is quoted on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "CSV."

THIS PROSPECTUS MAY NOT BE USED TO SELL SECURITIES UNLESS ACCOMPANIED BY A PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT.

INVESTING IN OUR SECURITIES INVOLVES A HIGH DEGREE OF RISKS. RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH AN INVESTMENT IN OUR SECURITIES WILL BE DESCRIBED IN THE APPLICABLE PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND OUR PERIODIC AND OTHER REPORTS WE FILE WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, AS DESCRIBED IN "RISK FACTORS" ON PAGE 3. YOU SHOULD CAREFULLY CONSIDER THOSE RISK FACTORS BEFORE INVESTING.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is , 2011.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>1 dg</u>
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	
CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.	1
RISK FACTORS	3
FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS	3
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	3
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES	3
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	4
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	10
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS	13
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	13
LEGAL MATTERS	15
<u>EXPERTS</u>	15
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	15
INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	16
<u>EX-4.1</u>	
<u>EX-4.2</u>	

#### **ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of a "shelf" registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. Under this registration statement, we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus from time to time in one or more offerings with an aggregate offering price of up to \$230,000,000. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. As permitted by the rules of the SEC, this prospectus does not contain all the information set forth in the registration statement. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a supplement to this prospectus that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. That prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. Before purchasing any securities, you should carefully read both this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, together with the additional information described in this prospectus under the headings "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Incorporation by Reference."

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and in any applicable prospectus supplement, including any information incorporated by reference. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. You should not assume that the information appearing in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or any document incorporated by reference is accurate at any date other than as of the date of each such document. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since the date indicated on the cover page of such documents.

The distribution of this prospectus may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. You should inform yourself about and observe these restrictions. This prospectus does not constitute, and may not be used in connection with, an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which the offer or solicitation is not authorized, or in which the person making the offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so, or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make the offer or solicitation.

When used in this prospectus or in any supplement to this prospectus, the terms "Carriage," the "Company," "we," "our" and "us" refer to Carriage Services, Inc. and its subsidiaries, unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires.

#### CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.

We are a leading provider of death care services and merchandise in the United States. We operate two types of businesses: funeral homes, which currently account for approximately 75% of our total revenue, and cemeteries, which currently account for approximately 25% of our total revenue. As of December 31, 2009, we operated 138 funeral homes in 25 states and 32 cemeteries in 11 states. We primarily serve suburban and rural markets, where we primarily compete with non-public, independent operators, and believe we are a market leader (first or second) in most of our markets. We provide funeral and cemetery services and products on both an "at-need" (time of death) and "preneed" (planned prior to death) basis.

Our operations are reported in two business segments:

*Funeral Home Operations.* Funeral homes are principally service businesses that provide burial and cremation services and sell related merchandise, such as caskets and urns. Given the high fixed cost structure associated with funeral home operations, we believe the following are key factors affecting our profitability:

- · demographic trends in terms of population growth and average age, which impact death rates and number of deaths;
- establishing and maintaining leading market share positions supported by strong local heritage and relationships;
- effectively responding to increasing cremation trends by packaging complimentary service and merchandise;
- controlling salary and merchandise costs; and
- exercising pricing leverage related to our at-need business to increase average revenues per contract.

*Cemetery Operations.* Cemeteries are primarily a sales business providing interment rights (grave sites and mausoleums) and related merchandise, such as markers and memorials. Our cemetery operating results are impacted by the size and success of our sales organization, as evidenced by the statistic that approximately 57% of our cemetery revenues during the year ended December 31, 2009 was generated from preneed sales of interment rights and related merchandise and services. Cemetery revenues generated from at-need service and merchandise sales generally are subject to many of the same key profitability factors as our funeral home business. Approximately 9% of our cemetery revenues during the year ended December 31, 2009 was attributable to investment earnings on trust funds and finance charges on installment contracts. Changes in the capital markets and interest rates affect this component of our cemetery revenues.

Our business strategy is based on strong, local leadership and entrepreneurial principles that we believe drive market share, revenue growth, and profitability in our local markets. To date, our Standards Operating Model has driven significant changes in our organization, leadership and operating practices. We use the Standards Operating Model to measure the sustainable revenue growth and earning power of our portfolio of deathcare businesses. The standards based model emphasizes growing market share and improving long-term profitability by employing leadership and entrepreneurial principles that fit the nature of our local, personal service, high value business. This model also requires our local and corporate leaders to change our focus from short-term profitability to the drivers of success that create long-term profitability and value for our stockholders. Our operating model emphasizes:

- · decentralized management of our local businesses;
- financial and operational standards based upon key drivers of success of our best businesses;
- variable compensation that rewards our managers as if they were owners;
- finding, developing and retaining the best people in our industry; and

• information technology designed to support local businesses and corporate management decisions, measure performance of our businesses against our financial and operational standards, and ensure adherence to established internal control procedures.

Our business objectives include:

- growing market share, creating new heritage, producing consistent, modest revenue growth and increasing sustainable earnings and cash flow;
- continuing to improve our operating and financial performance by executing our Standards Operating Model;
- upgrading the leadership in our businesses, as necessary; and
- executing our Strategic Acquisition Model, a disciplined program that will guide our acquisition strategies, to expand the sustainable earning power profile of our portfolio.

Additional information concerning our business and operations is incorporated by reference herein from our other filings made with the Securities and Exchange Commission and may be included in applicable prospectus supplements and any pricing supplements.

Our corporate offices are located at 3040 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 300, Houston, Texas 77056, and our telephone number is (713) 332-8400.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

Investment in our securities subjects a shareholder to uncertainties and risks. Investors should carefully consider and evaluate all of the information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, including the risk factors described in our most recent annual report on Form 10-K, financial statements and related notes updated by our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, as well as other SEC filings filed after such annual report. Our business, financial condition, liquidity or results of operations have the potential to be materially adversely affected if any of the risks were to actually occur.

#### FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain maters discussed in this prospectus, except for historical information contained here but including the information we incorporate by reference, are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). When used in this prospectus, words such as "anticipates," "believes," "expects," "estimates," "intends," "plans," "projects," and similar expressions, as they relate to our Company or management, identify forward-looking statement. These statements include any projections of earnings, revenues, asset sales, cash flow, debt levels or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objectives of management for future operation; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; any statements of belief; and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. These statements are based on certain assumptions made by us based on management's experience and perception of historical trends, industry conditions, market position, future operations, profitability, liquidity, capital resources and other factors believed to be appropriate. Management's expectations and assumptions regarding our operations and other anticipated future developments are subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the anticipated results or other expectations expressed in the forward-looking statements. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such statements are reasonable, there is no assurance that such expectations will be correct. All of our forward-looking statements, whether written or oral, are expressly qualified by these cautionary statements and any other cautionary statements that may accompany such forward-looking statements. In addition, we disclaim any obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement or any pricing supplement, we expect to use the net proceeds generated from the sale of securities offered by this prospectus for general corporate purposes. General corporate purposes include the repayment or refinancing of debt, acquisitions and other capital requirements.

#### **RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following table presents our historical ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods shown:

	Nine Months Ended					
	September 30,	Year Ended December 31,				
	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	1.67	1.60	1.18	1.62	1.29	*

For purposes of computing the ratio of earnings to fixed charges: (i) earnings consist of income before provision for income taxes plus fixed charges (excluding capitalized interest) and (ii) "fixed charges" consist of interest expensed and capitalized, amortization of debt discount and expense relating to indebtedness and the portion of rental expense representative of the interest factor attributable to leases for rental property. There were no dividends paid or accrued on our common stock during the periods presented above. In 2005, fixed charges exceeded earnings by \$1,965,000.

### **DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES**

The debt securities of Carriage covered by this prospectus will be our general unsecured obligations. We will issue senior debt securities on a senior unsecured basis under one or more separate indentures between us, one or more of our subsidiaries, if any, that may be guarantors (the "Subsidiary Guarantors") and a trustee that we will name in the prospectus supplement. We refer to any such indenture as a senior indenture. We will issue subordinated debt securities under one or more separate indentures between us, the Subsidiary Guarantors, if any, and a trustee that we will name in the prospectus supplement. We refer to any such indenture as a subordinated indenture. We refer to the senior indentures and the subordinated indentures collectively as the indentures. The indentures will be substantially identical, except for provisions relating to subordinated debt securities will constitute senior debt and will rank equally with all of our unsecured and unsubordinated debt. The subordinated debt securities will be subordinated to, and thus have a junior position to, the senior debt of Carriage (as defined with respect to the series of subordinated debt securities) and may rank equally with or senior or junior to our other subordinated debt that may be outstanding from time to time.

We have summarized material provisions of the indentures, the debt securities and the guarantees below. This summary is not complete. We have incorporated by reference the form of senior indenture and the form of subordinated indenture with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement, and you should read the indentures for provisions that may be important to you. Please read "Where You Can Find More Information."

In this summary description of the debt securities, unless we state otherwise or the context clearly indicates otherwise, all references to Carriage mean Carriage Services, Inc. only and do not include its subsidiaries.

#### **Provisions Applicable to Each Indenture**

The indentures do not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued under that indenture, and do not limit the amount of other unsecured debt or securities that Carriage may issue. Carriage may issue debt securities under the indentures from time to time in one or more series, each in an amount authorized prior to issuance. The indentures also give us the ability to reopen a previous issue of a series of debt securities and issue additional debt securities of that series.

Carriage conducts substantially all of its operations through subsidiaries, and those subsidiaries generate substantially all its operating income and cash flow. As a result, distributions or advances from those subsidiaries are the principal source of funds necessary to meet the debt service obligations of Carriage. Contractual provisions or laws, as well as the subsidiaries' financial condition and operating requirements, may limit the ability of Carriage to obtain cash from its subsidiaries that it requires to pay its debt service obligations, including any payments required to be made under the debt securities. In addition, holders of the debt securities will have a junior position to the claims of creditors of the subsidiaries of Carriage on their assets and earnings, to the extent Carriage's subsidiaries do not guarantee the debt securities.

The indentures do not contain any covenants or other provisions designed to protect holders of the debt securities in the event Carriage participates in a highly leveraged transaction or upon a change of control. The indentures also do not contain provisions that give holders the right to require Carriage to repurchase its securities in the event of a decline in Carriage's credit ratings for any reason, including as a result of a takeover, recapitalization or similar restructuring or otherwise.

*Terms.* The prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities being offered will include specific terms relating to the offering. These terms will include some or all of the following:

- whether the debt securities will be senior or subordinated debt securities;
- the title of the debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the debt securities;



- whether the debt securities will be issued in individual certificates to each holder or in the form of temporary or permanent global securities held by a depositary on behalf of holders;
- the date or dates on which the principal of and any premium on the debt securities will be payable;
- any interest rate, the date from which interest will accrue, interest payment dates and record dates for interest payments;
- any right to extend or defer the interest payment periods and the duration of the extension;
- whether and under what circumstances any additional amounts with respect to the debt securities will be payable;
- whether the debt securities are entitled to a guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantors;
- the place or places where payments on the debt securities will be payable;
- any provisions for optional redemption or early repayment;
- the denominations in which the debt securities will be issued, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof;
- any changes or additions to the events of default or covenants described in this prospectus;
- any restrictions or other provisions relating to the transfer or exchange of debt securities;
- any terms for the conversion or exchange of the debt securities for other securities of Carriage or any other entity;
- with respect to any subordinated indenture, any changes to the subordination provisions for the subordinated debt securities; and
- any other terms of the debt securities not prohibited by the applicable indenture.

Carriage may sell the debt securities at a discount, which may be substantial, below their stated principal amount. These debt securities may bear no interest or interest at a rate that at the time of issuance is below market rates. If Carriage sells these debt securities, we will describe in the prospectus supplement any material United States federal income tax consequences and other special considerations.

*Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets or any Subsidiary Guarantors.* Unless we inform you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the indentures generally permit a consolidation or merger between Carriage or any Subsidiary Guarantor and another entity. They also permit Carriage or any Subsidiary Guarantors to sell, lease, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of their assets. Carriage and any Subsidiary Guarantors have agreed, however, that they will not consolidate with or merge into any entity or sell, lease, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of their assets to any entity unless:

- immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no default or event of default would occur and be continuing or would result from the transaction; and
- if Carriage or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, is not the continuing entity, the resulting entity or transferee is organized and existing under the laws of any United States jurisdiction and assumes the due and punctual payments on the debt securities and the performance of its covenants and obligations under the indenture and the debt securities.

Upon any such consolidation or merger in which Carriage is not the continuing entity or any such asset sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or disposition involving Carriage, the resulting entity or transferee will be substituted for Carriage under the applicable indenture and debt securities. In the case of an asset sale, conveyance, transfer or disposition other than a lease, Carriage will be released from the applicable indenture.

*Events of Default.* Unless we inform you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the following are events of default with respect to a series of debt securities:

- failure to pay interest when due on that series of debt securities for 30 days;
- failure to pay principal of or any premium on that series of debt securities when due;
- failure to comply with any covenant or agreement in that series of debt securities or the applicable indenture (other than an
  agreement or covenant that has been included in the indenture solely for the benefit of one or more other series of debt securities)
  for 90 days after written notice by the trustee or by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt
  securities issued under that indenture that are affected by that failure;
- specified events involving bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of Carriage Services, Inc. or any Subsidiary Guarantor, if such Subsidiary Guarantor is a guarantor with respect to that series of debt securities and it is a "significant subsidiary" as defined in Article I, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933;
- · specified events involving the subsidiary guarantees; and
- any other event of default provided for that series of debt securities.

A default under one series of debt securities will not necessarily be a default under another series. The indentures provide that the trustee generally must mail notice of a default or event of default of which it has actual knowledge to the registered holders of the applicable debt securities within 90 days of occurrence. However, the trustee may withhold notice to the holders of the debt securities of any default or event of default (except in any payment on the debt securities) if the trustee considers it in the interest of the holders of the debt securities to do so.

If an event of default relating to certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occurs, the principal of and interest on all the debt securities issued under the applicable indenture will become immediately due and payable without any action on the part of the trustee or any holder. If any other event of default for any series of debt securities occurs and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series affected by the default (or, in some cases, 25% in principal amount of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected, voting as one class) may declare the principal of and all accrued and unpaid interest on those debt securities immediately due and payable. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities affected by the event of default (or, in some cases, of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected by the event of default (or, in some cases, of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture the avent of default (or, in some cases, of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected, voting as one class) may in some cases rescind this accelerated payment requirement.

A holder of a debt security of any series issued under an indenture may pursue any remedy under that indenture only if:

- the holder gives the trustee written notice of a continuing event of default for that series;
- the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series make a written request to the trustee to pursue the remedy;
- the holders offer to the trustee indemnity satisfactory to the trustee;
- the trustee fails to act for a period of 60 days after receipt of the request and offer of indemnity; and
- during that 60-day period, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of that series do not give the trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

This provision does not, however, affect the right of a holder of a debt security to sue for enforcement of any overdue payment.



In most cases, holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of a series (or of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected, voting as one class) may direct the time, method and place of:

- with respect to debt securities of a series, conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee and exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee relating to or arising as a result of specified events of default; or
- with respect to all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected, conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee and exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee relating to or arising other than as a result of such specified events of default.

The trustee, however, may refuse to follow any such direction that conflicts with law or the indentures, is unduly prejudicial to the rights of other holders of the debt securities, or would involve the trustee in personal liability. In addition, prior to acting at the direction of holders, the trustee will be entitled to be indemnified by those holders against any loss and expenses caused thereby.

The indentures require Carriage to file each year with the trustee a written statement as to its compliance with the covenants contained in the applicable indenture.

*Modification and Waiver*. Each indenture may be amended or supplemented if the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of all series issued under that indenture that are affected by the amendment or supplement (acting as one class) consent to it. Without the consent of the holder of each debt security issued under the indenture and affected, however, no modification to that indenture may:

- reduce the amount of debt securities whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on the debt security;
- reduce the principal of the debt security or change its stated maturity;
- reduce any premium payable on the redemption of the debt security or change the time at which the debt security may or must be redeemed;
- change any obligation to pay additional amounts on the debt security;
- make payments on the debt security payable in currency other than as originally stated in the debt security;
- impair the holder's right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on the debt security;
- make any change in the percentage of principal amount of debt securities necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions
  of the indenture or to make any change in the provision related to modification;
- with respect to the subordinated indenture, modify the provisions relating to the subordination of any subordinated debt security in a manner adverse to the holder of that security; or
- waive a continuing default or event of default regarding any payment on the debt securities.

Each indenture may be amended or supplemented or any provision of that indenture may be waived without the consent of any holders of debt securities issued under that indenture in certain circumstances, including:

- to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- to provide for the assumption of the obligations under the indenture of Carriage by a successor upon any merger or consolidation or asset sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, in each case as permitted under the indenture;

- to provide for uncertificated debt securities in addition to or in place of certificated debt securities or to provide for bearer debt securities;
- to provide any security for, any guarantees of or any additional obligors on any series of debt securities;
- to comply with any requirement to effect or maintain the qualification of that indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939;
- to add covenants that would benefit the holders of any debt securities or to surrender any rights Carriage has under the indenture;
- to add events of default with respect to any debt securities;
- to make any change that does not adversely affect any outstanding debt securities of any series issued under that indenture in any
  material respect; provided, that any change made solely to conform the provisions of the indenture to a description of debt
  securities in a prospectus supplement will not be deemed to adversely affect any outstanding debt securities of any series issued
  under that indenture in any material respect; and
- to supplement the provisions of an indenture to permit or facilitate defeasance or discharge of securities that does not adversely affect any outstanding debt securities of any series issued under that indenture in any material respect.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series (or, in some cases, of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected, voting as one class) may waive any existing or past default or event of default with respect to those debt securities. Those holders may not, however, waive any default or event of default in any payment on any debt security or compliance with a provision that cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each holder affected.

Governing Law. New York law will govern the indentures, the debt securities and the guarantees.

*Trustee*. If an event of default occurs under an indenture and is continuing, the trustee under that indenture will be required to use the degree of care and skill of a prudent person in the conduct of that person's own affairs. The trustee will become obligated to exercise any of its powers under that indenture at the request of any of the holders of any debt securities issued under that indenture only after those holders have offered the trustee indemnity satisfactory to it.

Each indenture contains limitations on the right of the trustee, if it becomes a creditor of Carriage or any Subsidiary Guarantor, if applicable, to obtain payment of claims or to realize on certain property received for any such claim, as security or otherwise. The trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions with Carriage or any Subsidiary Guarantor, if applicable. If, however, it acquires any conflicting interest, it must eliminate that conflict or resign within 90 days after ascertaining that it has a conflicting interest and after the occurrence of a default under the applicable indenture, unless the default has been cured, waived or otherwise eliminated within the 90-day period.

*Form, Exchange, Registration and Transfer.* The debt securities will be issued in registered form, without interest coupons. There will be no service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange of the debt securities. However, payment of any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable for that registration may be required.

Debt securities of any series will be exchangeable for other debt securities of the same series, the same total principal amount and the same terms but in different authorized denominations in accordance with the applicable indenture. Holders may present debt securities for registration of transfer at the office of the security registrar or any transfer agent Carriage designates. The security registrar or transfer agent will effect the transfer or exchange if its requirements and the requirements of the applicable indenture are met.

The trustee will be appointed as security registrar for the debt securities. If a prospectus supplement refers to any transfer agents Carriage initially designates, Carriage may at any time rescind that designation or

approve a change in the location through which any transfer agent acts. Carriage is required to maintain an office or agency for transfers and exchanges in each place of payment. Carriage may at any time designate additional transfer agents for any series of debt securities.

In the case of any redemption, Carriage will not be required to register the transfer or exchange of:

- any debt security during a period beginning 15 business days prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption or mandatory offer to repurchase and ending on the close of business on the day of mailing of such notice; or
- any debt security that has been called for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any debt security being redeemed in part.

*Payment and Paying Agent.* Unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, payments on the debt securities will be made in U.S. dollars at the office of the trustee and any paying agent. At Carriage's option, however, payments may be made by wire transfer for global debt securities or by check mailed to the address of the person entitled to the payment as it appears in the security register. Unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, interest payments will be made to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at the close of business on the record date for the interest payment.

Unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, the trustee under the applicable indenture will be designated as the paying agent for payments on debt securities issued under that indenture. Carriage may at any time designate additional paying agents or rescind the designation of any paying agent or approve a change in the office through which any paying agent acts.

If the principal of or any premium or interest on debt securities of a series is payable on a day that is not a business day, the payment will be made on the next succeeding business day as if made on the date that the payment was due and no interest will accrue on that payment for the period from and after the due date to the date of that payment on the next succeeding business date. For these purposes, unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, a "business day" is any day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in any of New York, New York; Houston, Texas or a place of payment on the debt securities of that series is authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the trustee and paying agent will pay to us upon written request any money held by them for payments on the debt securities that remains unclaimed for two years after the date upon which that payment has become due. After payment to us, holders entitled to the money must look to us for payment. In that case, all liability of the trustee or paying agent with respect to that money will cease.

*Notices.* Any notice required by the indentures to be provided to holders of the debt securities will be given by mail to the registered holders at the addresses as they appear in the security register.

*Replacement of Debt Securities.* Carriage will replace any debt securities that become mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost at the expense of the holder upon delivery to the trustee of the mutilated debt securities or evidence of the loss, theft or destruction satisfactory to Carriage and the trustee. In the case of a lost, stolen or destroyed debt security, indemnity satisfactory to the trustee and Carriage may be required at the expense of the holder of the debt securities before a replacement debt security will be issued.

*Book-Entry Debt Securities.* The debt securities of a series may be issued in the form of one or more global debt securities that would be deposited with a depositary or its nominee identified in the prospectus supplement. Global debt securities may be issued in either temporary or permanent form. We will describe in the prospectus supplement the terms of any depositary arrangement and the rights and limitations of owners of beneficial interests in any global debt security.

#### **Provisions Applicable Solely to Subordinated Debt Securities**

Under the subordinated indenture, payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on the subordinated debt securities will generally be subordinated and junior in right of payment to the prior payment

in full of all Senior Debt, as described below. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, Carriage may not make any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on the subordinated debt securities if it fails to pay the principal, interest, premium or any other amounts on any Senior Debt when due.

The subordination does not affect Carriage's obligation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay, when due, the principal of and any premium and interest on the subordinated debt securities. In addition, the subordination does not prevent the occurrence of any default under the subordinated indenture.

The subordinated indenture does not limit the amount of Senior Debt that Carriage may incur. As a result of the subordination of the subordinated debt securities, if Carriage becomes insolvent, holders of subordinated debt securities may receive less on a proportionate basis than other creditors.

Unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, "Senior Debt" will mean all debt, including guarantees, of Carriage, unless the debt states that it is not senior to the subordinated debt securities or other junior debt of Carriage. Senior Debt with respect to a series of subordinated debt securities could include other series of debt securities issued under a subordinated indenture.

#### **GUARANTEE**

The Subsidiary Guarantors may fully and unconditionally guarantee on an unsecured basis the full and prompt payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on the debt securities issued by Carriage when and as the payment becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or otherwise. The guarantee provides that in the event of a default in the payment of principal of or any premium or interest on a debt security, the holder of that debt security may institute legal proceedings directly against the applicable Subsidiary Guarantor to enforce the guarantee without first proceeding against Carriage. If senior debt securities are so guaranteed, the guarantee will rank equally with all of the Subsidiary Guarantor's other unsecured and unsubordinated debt from time to time outstanding and senior to any subordinated debt of the Subsidiary Guarantor's other unsecured and unsubordinated debt from time to time outstanding.

The obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor under the guarantee will be limited to the maximum amount that will not result in the obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantor under the guarantee constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law, after giving effect to any other contingent and fixed liabilities of the Subsidiary Guarantor.

The guarantee may be released under certain circumstances. If no default has occurred and is continuing under the indentures, and to the extent not otherwise prohibited by the indentures, any Subsidiary Guarantor will be unconditionally released and discharged from the guarantee:

- automatically upon any sale, exchange or transfer, whether by way of merger or otherwise, to any person that is not an affiliate of Carriage, of all of Carriage's equity interests in the Subsidiary Guarantor;
- automatically upon the merger of the Subsidiary Guarantor into Carriage or the liquidation and dissolution of the Subsidiary Guarantor; or
- following delivery of a written notice by Carriage to the trustee, upon the release of all guarantees by the Subsidiary Guarantor of any debt of Carriage's for borrowed money, except for any series of debt securities.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

#### General

We are authorized to issue 80,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$.01, of which 18,152,876 shares were issued and outstanding as of January 3, 2011, and 40,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$.01, of which 20,000 shares were issued and outstanding as of January 3, 2011. Our common



stock is quoted on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "CSV." The following description of our capital stock is based on our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as amended and currently in effect.

#### **Common Stock**

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of common stockholders. The common stock does not have cumulative voting rights, which means that the holders of a majority of the voting power of shares of common stock outstanding can elect all the directors, and the holders of the remaining shares will not be able to elect any directors. Each share of common stock is entitled to participate equally in dividends, if, as and when declared by the Company's Board of Directors, and in the distribution of assets in the event of liquidation, subject in all cases to any prior rights of outstanding shares of preferred stock outstanding. The shares of common stock have no preemptive rights, redemption rights or sinking fund provisions. All outstanding shares of common stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

#### **Preferred Stock**

Our preferred stock may be issued in series, and shares of each series will have such rights and preferences as may be fixed by our board of directors in the resolution authorizing the issuance of that particular series. In designating any series of preferred stock, our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the holders of our common stock, to fix the rights, dividend rate, conversion rights, rights and terms of redemption, and the liquidation preferences of that series of preferred stock.

The prospectus supplement relating to any series of preferred stock we are offering will include specific terms relating to the offering. We will file the form of the preferred stock with the SEC before we issue any of it, and you should read it for provisions that may be important to you. The prospectus supplement will include some or all of the following terms:

- the title of the preferred stock;
- the maximum number of shares of the series;
- the dividend rate or the method of calculating the dividend, the date from which dividends will accrue and whether dividends will be cumulative;
- any liquidation preference;
- · any optional redemption provisions;
- any terms for the conversion or exchange of the preferred stock for other securities of us or any other entity;
- any voting rights; and
- any other preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights or any qualifications, limitations or restrictions on the rights of the shares,

The issuance of preferred stock by us could adversely affect the voting power of holders of our common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of us.

#### Delaware Anti-Takeover Law and Charter and By-Law Provisions

The Company is a Delaware corporation and is subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prevents an "interested stockholder" (defined generally as a person owning 15% or more of the Company's outstanding voting stock) from engaging in a "business combination" (as defined in Section 203) with the Company for three years following the date that person becomes an interested stockholder unless (a) before that person became an interested stockholder, the Company's Board of Directors approved the transaction in which the interested stockholder became an interested stockholder or



approved the business combination; (b) upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the interested stockholder's becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owns at least 85% of the voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced (excluding stock held by directors who are also officers of the Company and by employee stock plans that do not provide employees with the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer); or (c) following the transaction in which that person became an interested stockholder, the business combination is approved by the Company's Board of Directors and authorized at a meeting of stockholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder.

Under Section 203, these restrictions also do not apply to certain business combinations proposed by an interested stockholder following the announcement or notification of one of certain extraordinary transactions involving the Company and a person who was not an interested stockholder during the previous three years or who became an interested stockholder with the approval of a majority of the Company's directors, if that extraordinary transaction is approved or not opposed by a majority of the directors who were directors before any person became an interested stockholder in the previous three years or who were recommended for election or elected to succeed such directors by a majority of such directors then in office.

The Company's Board of Directors is divided into three classes. The directors of each class are elected for three-year terms, with the terms of the three classes staggered so that directors from a single class are elected at each annual meeting of stockholders. Stockholders may remove a director only for cause upon the vote of holders of at least 80% of voting power of the outstanding shares of common stock. In general, the Board of Directors, not the stockholders, has the right to appoint persons to fill vacancies on the Board of Directors.

The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation dated July 2, 1996, as amended, (the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and amendments thereto are herein collectively called the "Charter") provides that special meetings of holders of common stock may be called only by the Company's Board of Directors and that only such business proposed by the Board of Directors may be considered at special meetings of holders of common stock.

The Charter provides that the only business (including election of directors) that may be considered at an annual meeting of holders of common stock, in addition to business proposed (or persons nominated to be directors) by the directors of the Company, is business proposed (or persons nominated to be directors) by holders of common stock who comply with the notice and disclosure requirements set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation. In general, the Charter requires that a stockholder give the Company notice of proposed business or nominations no later than 60 days before the annual meeting of holders of common stock (meaning the date on which the meeting is first scheduled and not postponements or adjournments thereof) or (if later) ten days after the first public notice of the annual meeting is sent to holders of common stock. In general, the notice must also contain information about the stockholder proposing the business or nomination, the stockholder's interest in the business, and (with respect to nominations for director) information about the nominee of the nature ordinarily required to be disclosed in public proxy solicitation statements. The stockholder also must submit a notarized letter from each of the stockholder's nominees stating the nominee's acceptance of the nomination and indicating the nominee's intention to serve as director if elected.

The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws requires a greater percentage. The Charter provides that approval by the holders of at least 66.67% of the voting power of the outstanding voting stock of the Company is required to amend the provisions of the Charter previously discussed and certain other provisions.

## **DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

We may issue warrants to purchase any combination of senior or subordinated debt securities, common stock, preferred stock or other securities. Securities warrants may be issued independently or together with debt securities, preferred stock or common stock and may be attached to or separate from any offered securities. We will issue warrants under one or more warrant agreements between us and a warrant agent that we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement or any pricing supplement.

The prospectus supplement (or the pricing supplement) relating to any warrants we are offering will include specific terms relating to the offering. We will file the form of any warrant agreement with the SEC, and you should read the warrant agreement for provisions that may be important to you. The terms of the prospectus supplement (or pricing supplement) may include:

- the title of the warrants;
- the aggregate number of warrants offered;
- the price or prices at which the warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- the dates or periods during which the warrants are exercisable;
- the designation and terms of any securities with which the warrants are issued;
- if warrants are issued as a unit with another security, the date, if any, on and after which the warrants and the other security will be separately transferable;
- a discussion of the material United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the warrants;
- · any minimum or maximum amount of warrants that may be exercised at any one time; and
- any terms, procedures and limitations relating to the transferability, exchange or exercise of the warrants.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities in and outside the United States through underwriters or dealers, directly to purchasers or through agents or through a combination of any of these methods. The prospectus supplement (or a pricing supplement) will include the following information:

- the terms of the offering;
- the names of any underwriters or agents;
- the purchase price of the securities from us;
- the net proceeds to us from the sale of securities;
- any delayed delivery arrangements;
- any underwriting discounts, commissions and other items constituting underwriters' compensation;
- any initial public offering price;
- · any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers; and
- any commissions paid to agents.

#### Sale Through Underwriters or Dealers

If we use underwriters in the sale of securities, the underwriters will acquire the securities for their own account. The underwriters may resell the securities from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at or prior to the time

of sale, including at prevailing market prices or at prices related to prevailing market prices. Underwriters may offer securities to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more firms acting as underwriters. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to conditions, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the offered securities if they purchase any of them. The underwriters may change from time to time any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers.

During and after an offering through underwriters, the underwriters may purchase and sell the securities in the open market. These transactions may include overallotment and stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover syndicate short positions created in connection with the offering. The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid, which means that selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other broker-dealers for the offered securities sold for their account may be reclaimed by the syndicate if the offered securities are repurchased by the syndicate in stabilizing or covering transactions. These activities may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the offered securities, which may be higher than the price that might otherwise prevail in the open market. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue these activities at any time.

If we use dealers in the sale of securities, we will sell the securities to them as principals. They may then resell those securities to the public at varying prices determined by the dealers at the time of resale. The dealers participating in any sale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933 with respect to any sale of those securities. We will include in the prospectus supplement the names of the dealers and the terms of the transaction.

Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Rule 5110 requires FINRA members firms (unless an exemption applies) to satisfy the filing requirements of Rule 5110 in connection with the sale of the securities included in this Registration Statement on a principal or agency basis. FINRA Notice to Members 88-101 states that in the event any securities are to be sold under this prospectus through a member of FINRA participating in a distribution of our securities, such member is responsible for insuring that a timely filing, if required, is first made with the Corporate Finance Department of FINRA and disclosing to FINRA the following:

- it intends to take possession of the registered securities or to facilitate the transfer of such certificates;
- the complete details of how the securities are and will be held, including location of the particular accounts;
- whether the member firm or any direct or indirect affiliates thereof have entered into, will facilitate or otherwise participate in any type of payment transaction with the Company, including details regarding any such transactions; and
- in the event any of the securities offered by us under this Prospectus are sold, transferred, assigned or hypothecated by us in a transaction that directly or indirectly involves a member firm of FINRA or any affiliates thereof, that prior to or at the time of said transaction the member firm will timely file all relevant documents with respect to such transaction(s) with the Corporate Finance Department of FINRA for review.

Further, no FINRA member firm may receive compensation in excess of that allowable under FINRA rules, including Rule 5110, in connection with the sale of the securities by the Company under this prospectus, which total compensation may not exceed 8%.

#### **Direct Sales and Sales Through Agents**

We may sell the securities directly. In that event, no underwriters or agents would be involved. We may also sell the securities through agents we designate from time to time. In the prospectus supplement, we will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the offered securities, and we will describe any commissions payable by us to the agent. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, any agent will agree to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit purchases for the period of its appointment.

We may sell the securities directly to institutional investors or others who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933 with respect to any sale of those securities. We will describe the terms of any such sales in the prospectus supplement.

#### **Delayed Delivery Contracts**

If we so indicate in the prospectus supplement, we may authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers from certain types of institutions to purchase securities from us at the public offering price under delayed delivery contracts. These contracts would provide for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. The contracts would be subject only to those conditions described in the prospectus supplement. The prospectus supplement will describe the commission payable for solicitation of those contracts.

#### Remarketing

We may offer and sell any of the securities in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment by their terms or otherwise, by one or more remarketing firms acting as principals for their own accounts or as our agents. We will identify any remarketing firm, the terms of any remarketing agreement and the compensation to be paid to the remarketing firm in the prospectus supplement. Remarketing firms may be deemed underwriters under the Securities Act of 1933.

#### **General Information**

We may have agreements with the agents, dealers and underwriters to indemnify them against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, or to contribute with respect to payments that the agents, dealers or underwriters may be required to make. Agents, dealers and underwriters may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of their businesses.

Each series of offered securities will be a new issue, and other than the common stock, which is listed on the NYSE Amex, will have no established trading market. We may elect to list any series of offered securities on an exchange, but we are not obligated to do so. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in a series of offered securities. However, they will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue market making at any time without notice. We cannot assure you that a liquid trading market for any of our offered securities will develop.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of the securities offered in this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Haynes and Boone, LLP, and as to certain of the guarantors, by J. Bradley Green, Esq., Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary of Carriage Services, Inc. Mr. Green is a director and officer of substantially all of the guarantors. If certain legal matters in connection with an offering of the securities made by this prospectus and a related prospectus supplement are passed on by counsel for the underwriters of such offering, that counsel will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement related to that offering.

#### EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Carriage Services, Inc. as of December 31, 2009 and 2008, and for each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 2009, and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2009 have been incorporated by reference in this prospectus in reliance upon the reports of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

# WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933 that registers the securities we may offer pursuant to this prospectus. The registration statement, including the attached exhibits, contains additional relevant information about Carriage. The rules and regulations of the SEC allow us to omit some information included in the registration statement from the prospectus.



We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information electronically with the SEC. You may read and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549 or at the SEC's other public reference facilities. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for more information about the operation of the public reference room. Our SEC filings are available on the SEC's website at <u>http://www.sec.gov</u>. We also make available free of charge on our website, at <u>www.carriageservices.com</u>, all materials that we file electronically with the SEC, including our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, Section 16 reports and amendments to these reports as soon as reasonable practicable after such materials are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our web site or any other web site is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and does not constitute a part of this prospectus.

#### **INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" into this prospectus the information we have filed with the SEC. This means that we can disclose important information to you without actually including the specific information in this prospectus by referring you to other documents filed separately with the SEC. These other documents contain important information about us, our financial condition and the results of our operations. The information we incorporate by reference is an important part of this prospectus. You should read the information incorporated by reference for more detail. Information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and replace the information currently in this prospectus and information previously filed with the SEC.

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus the documents listed below, any filings we make with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act between the date of this prospectus and the termination of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement, (excluding any portions thereof that are deemed to be furnished and not filed):

- Our annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009 filed with the SEC on March 5, 2010;
- Our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, June 30 and September 30, 2010 filed with the SEC on May 7, August 6 and November 5, 2010, respectively;
- Our proxy statement on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on April 13, 2010;
- Our current reports on Form 8-K and filed with the SEC on February 18, May 6, May 18, August 5 and November 5, 2010, in each case other than information furnished and not filed with the SEC; and
- The description of our common stock contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A/A filed on December 4, 2002.

You may obtain any of the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus from the SEC through the SEC's web site at the address provided above. You may also request a copy of any document incorporated by reference in this prospectus (including exhibits to those documents specifically incorporated by reference in this document), at no cost, by visiting our internet web site at <u>www.Carriage.com</u>, or by writing or calling us at the following address and telephone number:

Carriage Services, Inc. 3040 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 300 Houston, Texas 77056 (713) 332-8400

You should rely only on the information provided in and incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date indicated on these documents.

## PART II

#### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### 14. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth the estimated expenses (other than underwriting discounts and commissions) payable by Carriage Services, Inc. in connection with the offering described in this Registration Statement. All of the amounts shown below are estimates, with the exception of the SEC registration fee.

Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	26,703.00
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) fee	23,500.00
Printing Expenses	Х
Accounting fees and expenses	Х
Legal fees and expenses	Х
Trustee fees and expenses	Х
Miscellaneous expenses	Х
Total	

(X) Estimated expenses are not presently known. The foregoing sets forth the general categories of expenses (other than underwriting discounts and commissions) that we anticipate to incur in connection with the offering of securities under this registration statement. An estimate of the aggregate expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being offered will be included in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### 15. Indemnification of Officers and Directors

#### Item 20. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

The following summaries are qualified in their entirety by reference to the complete text of any statutes referred to below and the organizational documents of each registrant guarantor.

#### Indemnification of Directors and Officers of Carriage Services, Inc.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that, to the extent permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), our directors shall not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty, except for liability for (i) any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the DGCL, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. Our certificate of incorporation also provides that we shall indemnify our officers and directors, and, if desired, our employees and agents, to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL.

Section 145 of the DGCL, inter alia, authorizes a corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, other than an action by or in the right of the corporation, because such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reason to believe his conduct was unlawful. Similar indemnity is authorized for such persons against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred in defense or settlement of any such pending, completed or threatened action or suit by or in the right of the corporation if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and provided further that, unless a court of competent jurisdiction otherwise provides, such person shall not have been adjudged liable to the corporation. Any such indemnification may be made only

as authorized in each specific case upon a determination by the stockholders or disinterested directors that indemnification is proper because the indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct.

Section 145 further authorizes a corporation to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise, against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the corporation would otherwise have the power to indemnify him. We maintain policies insuring our and our subsidiaries' officers and directors against specified liabilities for actions taken in such capacities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

Our bylaws provide, in substance, that directors and officers, as well as employees and agents if desired, shall be indemnified to the extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Additionally, our certificate of incorporation, as amended, eliminates in specified circumstances the monetary liability of our directors for a breach of their fiduciary duty as directors. These provisions do not eliminate the liability of a director:

- for a breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- for acts or omissions by the director not in good faith;
- for acts or omissions by a director involving intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of the law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which relates to the declaration of dividends and purchase or redemption of shares in violation of the Delaware General Corporation Law; and
- for transactions from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

#### Indemnification of Directors and Officers of Registrant Guarantors

#### Delaware Registrant Guarantors

Carriage Funeral Holdings, Inc., CFS Funeral Services, Inc., Carriage Holding Company, Inc., Carriage Internet Strategies, Inc., Carriage Investments, Inc., Carriage Life Events, Inc., Carriage Merger I, Inc., Carriage Merger II, Inc., Carriage Florida Holdings, Inc., each a Delaware corporation (each a "Delaware Corporate Subsidiary").

The indemnification provisions of the DGCL described in "Indemnification of Directors and Officers of Carriage Services, Inc." above also relate to the directors and officers of each Delaware Corporate Subsidiary.

The bylaws of each Delaware Corporate Subsidiary contain indemnification provisions that provide for the indemnification of its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as amended. In addition, the bylaws of each Delaware Corporate Subsidiary specifically authorize each corporation to purchase and maintain insurance to protect itself and its directors and officers against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such persons against such expense, liability or loss under its bylaws.

The certificate of incorporation of each Delaware Corporate Subsidiary contains provisions eliminating a director's personal liability for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except in circumstances involving: (i) a breach of a director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or knowing violations of law, (iii) the unlawful payment of dividends or stock purchase or redemption, or (iv) transactions from which a director derived an improper personal benefit.

# Carriage Team California (Cemetery), LLC, Carriage Team California (Funeral), LLC, Carriage Team Florida (Cemetery), LLC, Carriage Team Florida (Funeral), LLC, Carriage Services of Ohio, LLC, Carriage Team Kansas, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (each, a "Delaware LLC Subsidiary").

Section 18-108 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act ("DLLCA"), provides that, subject to such standards and restrictions, if any, as are set forth in its limited liability company agreement, a limited liability company may, and shall have the power to, indemnify and hold harmless any member or manager or other person from and against any and all claims and demands whatsoever.

The limited liability company agreement of each Delaware LLC Subsidiary contains indemnification provisions that provide for the indemnification of its managers, and authorize the indemnification of its officers, to the fullest extent permitted by the DLLCA, as amended. Each limited liability company agreement expressly acknowledges that such indemnification could involve indemnification for negligence or under theories of strict liability. In addition, the limited liability company agreement of each Delaware LLC Subsidiary specifically authorizes the company to purchase and maintain insurance to protect itself and its managers and officers against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the company would have the power to indemnify such persons against such expense, liability or loss under its limited liability company agreement.

The certificate of formation of each Delaware LLC Subsidiary provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, a manager of the company shall not be liable to the company or its members for monetary damages for an act or omission in such manager's capacity as a manager.

#### California Registrant Guarantors

Wilson & Kratzer Mortuaries ("WKM"), Rolling Hills Memorial Park ("RHMP"), Carriage Funeral Services of California, Inc., Carriage Cemetery Services of California, Inc., Cochrane's Chapel of the Roses, Inc., Horizon Cremation Society, Inc., each a California corporation (each a "California Subsidiary").

Section 317 of the California Corporations Code ("CCC") provides that a corporation shall have power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any proceeding (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor) by reason of the fact that the person is or was an agent of the corporation, against expenses, judgments, fines, settlements, and other amounts actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the proceeding, if that person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the corporation, and in the case of a criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the conduct of the person was unlawful. The decision to indemnify a person could be made by a majority of the directors who are nor involved in the proceeding, or if such quorum is not obtainable, by approval from independent counsel in a written legal opinion, or by the court in which the proceeding is or was pending. Section 317 of the CCC also provides for certain number of votes in case of stockholder approval of indemnification and excludes the vote of the potentially indemnified person.

Section 317 of the CCC is not exclusive of other indemnification that may be granted by a corporation's charter, bylaws, disinterested director vote, stockholders vote, agreement or otherwise.

Neither the bylaws or articles or incorporation of the California Subsidiaries, other than WKM, contain provisions regarding the indemnification of directors and officers. The bylaws of WKM contain indemnification provisions providing for the indemnification of its officers and directors to the fullest extent permitted by the CCC.

The articles of incorporation of each California Subsidiary, other than RHMP, provide that the liability of its directors for monetary damages shall eliminated to the fullest extent permitted by California law.

#### Connecticut Registrant Guarantor

#### Carriage Services of Connecticut, Inc., a Connecticut corporation (the "Connecticut Subsidiary").

Section 33-756 of the Business Corporation Act of the State of Connecticut (the "CBCA"), provides that a director is not liable for action taken as a director, or any failure to take any action, if (1) he acted in good faith, (2) he acted with the care an ordinarily prudent person in a like position would exercise under similar circumstances, and (3) in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests of the corporation.

Section 33-772 of the CBCA provides that a corporation shall indemnify a director or an officer who was wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he was a party because he was a director of the corporation against reasonable expenses incurred by him in connection with the proceeding. Section 33-771 of the CBCA further provides that a corporation incorporated prior to January 1, 1997 shall, except to the extent that the certificate of incorporation expressly provides otherwise, indemnify any director, officer, employee or agent who is made a party to any proceeding, other than an action by or in the right of the corporation or any proceeding with respect to which he was adjudged liable on the basis that he received financial benefit to which he was not entitled, whether or not involving action in his official capacity, against liability incurred in the proceeding if (1) he conducted himself in good faith, and (2) he reasonably believed (a) in the case of conduct in his official capacity with the corporation, that his conduct was in the best interests of the corporation, and (b) in all other cases, that his conduct was at least not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and (3) in the case of any criminal proceeding, he had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

In the case of a proceeding by or in the right of the corporation, section 33-771 of the CBCA provides that a corporation may not indemnify a director except for reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the proceeding if it is determined that the director (1) conducted himself in good faith, and (2) reasonably believed (a) in the case of conduct in his official capacity with the corporation, that his conduct was in the best interests of the corporation, and (b) in all other cases, that his conduct was at least not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and (3) in the case of any criminal proceeding, he had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. Termination of a proceeding by judgment, order, settlement or conviction or a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent is not, of itself, determinative that the director or officer did not meet the standard of conduct required by the CBCA.

Section 33-777 of the CBCA provides that a corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of directors, officers, employees or agents of the corporation, or who, while a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation serves at the corporation's request as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other entity, against liability asserted against or incurred by him in that capacity, or arising from his status as a director, officer, employee or agent, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify or advance expenses to him against the same liabilities under the CBCA.

Neither the bylaws or certificate of incorporation of the Connecticut Subsidiary contain provisions regarding the indemnification of directors and officers or limitations on the liability of directors.

#### Idaho Registrant Guarantors

# Carriage Cemetery Services of Idaho, Inc. ("CCS Idaho") and Cloverdale Park, Inc. ("Cloverdale Park"), Idaho corporations (the "Idaho Subsidiaries").

Sections 851-859 of Title 30, Chapter 1 of the Idaho Code provide that a corporation may indemnify any individual who is a party to a proceeding because he is a director, as long as such individual conducted himself in good faith and reasonably believed that his conduct in his official capacity was in the best



interest of the corporation, or in all other cases, his conduct was not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, or (in the case of criminal proceedings) he had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. Unless ordered by a court, an Idaho corporation may not indemnify a director in connection with a proceeding by or in the right of the corporation, except for reasonable expenses incurred, if it is determined that the director has met the relevant standard of conduct as outlined in the preceding sentence, or in connection with a proceeding with respect to which he was adjudged liable on the basis that he received a financial benefit to which he was not entitled, whether or not involving action in his official capacity. An Idaho corporation may indemnify an officer to the same extent as a director, and if the person seeking indemnification is an officer and not a director, he or she may be indemnified to such further extent as may be provided by the articles of incorporation, the bylaws, a resolution of the board of directors, or contract, except for (a) liability in connection with proceeding by or in the right of the corporation other than for reasonable expenses incurred in the proceeding, (b) liability arising out of conduct that constitutes improper receipt of financial benefit, intentional infliction of harm to the corporation or the shareholders, or intentional violation of criminal law.

The bylaws of CCS Idaho expressly adopt Title 30 of the Idaho Code. Neither the articles of incorporation nor the bylaws of Cloverdale Park contain indemnification provisions.

#### Kentucky Registrant Guarantors

# Carriage Funeral Services of Kentucky, Inc. ("CFSK"), Barnett, Demrow & Ernst, Inc., each a Kentucky corporation (each a "Kentucky Subsidiary").

Sections 271B.8-500 through 271B.8-580 of the Kentucky Revised Statutes (the "KRS") govern indemnification of corporate directors and officers. Under the KRS, a person may be indemnified by a corporation against judgments, fines, amounts paid in settlement and reasonable expenses (included attorneys' fees) in connection with any threatened or pending suit or proceeding, whether civil or criminal, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or officer of the corporation or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director or officer, employee or agent of another entity, if such director or officer acted in good faith and he reasonably believed (a) in the case of conduct in his official capacity with the corporation, the his conduct was in the corporation's best interest, and (b) in all other cases, that his conduct was at least not opposed to the corporation's best interest, and, (c) in case of criminal proceeding, he had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful. A Kentucky corporation may not indemnify a director in a suit by or in the right of the corporation in which the director was adjudged liable to the corporation, or in connection with any other proceeding charging improper personal benefit to him, whether or not involving action in his official capacity, in which he was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received by him. The KRS provides that indemnification pursuant to its provisions is not exclusive of other rights of indemnification to which a person may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of shareholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise.

The articles of incorporation of CFSK provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by Kentucky law, a director of the company shall not be liable to the company or its shareholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director of the company. The bylaws of each Kentucky Subsidiary do not contain indemnification provisions.

#### Maryland Registrant Guarantor

#### Hubbard Funeral Home, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Maryland Subsidiary").

Section 2-418 of the Maryland General Corporation Law ("MGCL") permits indemnification of any officer or director made a party to any proceeding by reason of service as an officer or director unless it is established that: (i) the act or omission of such person was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and was committed in bad faith or was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty; (ii) such person actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or (iii) in the case of any criminal proceedings, such person had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was

unlawful. The indemnity may be against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually incurred by the director or officer in connection with the proceeding; but, if the proceeding is one by, or in the right of, the corporation, indemnification is not permitted with respect to any proceeding in which the director or officer has been adjudged to be liable to the corporation. If the proceeding is one charging improper personal benefit to the director or officer, whether or not involving action in the director's or officer's official capacity, indemnification of the director or officer was adjudged to be liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. Under section 2-418 of the MGCL, the corporation is required to indemnify a director for reasonable expenses incurred if such individual has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in defense of any proceeding arising out of such individual's official capacity. Indemnification under the provisions of Maryland law is not deemed exclusive of any other rights, by indemnification or otherwise, to which a director may be entitled under the charter, bylaws, any resolution of stockholders or directors, any agreement or otherwise.

The bylaws of the Maryland Subsidiary contain provisions providing for the indemnification of officers and directors if the officer or director acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in the best interest of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. In addition, the bylaws specifically authorize the corporation to purchase and maintain insurance to protect itself and its directors and officers against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such persons against such expense, liability or loss under the MGCL.

#### Massachusetts Registrant Guarantors

CSI Funeral Services of Massachusetts, Inc., Forastiere Family Funeral Service, Inc., Carriage Insurance Agency of Massachusetts, Inc., Cataudella Funeral Home, Inc. ("Cataudella"), each a Massachusetts corporation (each a "Massachusetts Subsidiary").

Section 67 of the Massachusetts Business Corporation Act ("MBCA") provides that directors and officers of a corporation may be indemnified by the corporation to the extent authorized by its articles of organization, its bylaws, or the vote by the holders of a majority of the shares of stock entitled to vote on the election of directors. Such indemnification may include payment by the corporation of expenses incurred in defending a civil or criminal action or proceeding in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by the officer or director to repay such payment if he is adjudicated to be not entitled to indemnification. Such indemnification may be provided although the person to be indemnified is no longer an officer or director of the corporation. Under the MBCA, no indemnification shall be provided for an officer or director with respect to any matter as to which he shall have been adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his action was in the best interest of the corporation or to the extent that such matter relates to service with respect to an employee benefit plan, in the best interests of the participants or beneficiaries of such employee benefit plan.

The MBCA authorizes a corporation to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director or officer of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or other agent of another organization or with respect to any employee benefit plan, against any liability incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify him against such liability.

The articles of organization of each Massachusetts Subsidiary, except Cataudella, contain indemnification provisions that provide for the indemnification of its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the MBCA. The bylaws of Cataudella contain indemnification provisions that provide for the indemnification of its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the MBCA. In addition, the articles of organization of each Massachusetts Subsidiary provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by the MBCA, a director of the company shall not be liable to the company or its shareholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director of the company.

#### Michigan Registrant Guarantor

#### Carriage Funeral Services of Michigan, Inc., a Michigan corporation (the "Michigan Subsidiary").

Section 450.1561 of the Michigan Business Corporation Act ("MBCA") provides that a Michigan corporation shall have power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative and whether formal or informal, including an action by or in the right of the corporation to procure judgment in its favor, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee or agent of another foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, whether for profit or not, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation or its shareholders, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if the person had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. In connection with an action by or in the right of the corporation has been successful on the merits or other in defense of an action, so reasonably incurred, and for judgments, penalties, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred. Section 450.1563 of the MBCA states that, to the extent that a director, officer, employee, or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or other in defense of an action, suit, or proceeding, hor or she shall be indemnified against actual and reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fee, incurred by him or her in connection with the action, suit, or proceeding, he or she shall be indemnified against actual and reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fee, incurred

The certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Michigan Subsidiary contain provisions eliminating a director's personal liability for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except in circumstances involving: (i) a breach of a director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its shareholders, (ii) acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or knowing violations of law, (iii) the unlawful payment of dividends or stock purchase or redemption, or (iv) transactions from which a director derived an improper personal benefit.

The bylaws of the Michigan Subsidiary contain provisions providing for the indemnification of officers and directors if the officer or director (i) acted in good faith, (ii) acted in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in the best interest of the corporation or its shareholders, and (iii) submits a written claim for indemnification. In addition, the bylaws specifically authorize the corporation to purchase and maintain insurance to protect itself and its directors and officers against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such persons against such expense, liability or loss under its bylaws or the MBCA.

#### Nevada Registrant Guarantors

#### Carriage Services of Nevada, Inc., Carriage Municipal Cemetery Services of Nevada, Inc., each a Nevada corporation (each a "Nevada Subsidiary").

Section 78.7502 of the Nevada Revised Statutes provides that a corporation may indemnify directors or officers who were, are, or are threatened to be made a party in a completed, pending or threatened proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the person's being or having been an officer or director of the corporation or serving in certain capacities at the request of the corporation. The person to be indemnified must have acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action, such person must have had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. With respect to actions by or in the right of the corporation, indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such a person has been finally adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all circumstances the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnify for such expenses as the court deems proper.

Neither the bylaws or articles of incorporation of the Nevada Subsidiaries contain provisions regarding the indemnification of directors and officers or limitations on the liability of directors.

#### New Mexico Registrant Guarantor

#### Carriage Services of New Mexico, Inc., a New Mexico corporation (the "New Mexico Subsidiary").

Section 53-11-4.1 of the New Mexico Business Corporation Act empowers a corporation to indemnify any officer or director against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements, and reasonable expenses actually incurred by the person in connection with any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, if the person acted in good faith and (a) in the case of conduct in the person's official capacity, that the person's conduct was in the best interest of the corporation, and (b) in all other cases, the person's conduct was at least not opposed to the corporation's best interest, and (c) with respect to a criminal proceeding, the person had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful. Such section empowers a corporation to maintain insurance or furnish similar protection on behalf of any officer of director against any liability asserted against the person in such capacity whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify the person against such liability under the provisions described above. The indemnification provisions described above are not exclusive of any other rights to which an officer of director may be entitled under the articles of incorporation, the bylaws, an agreement, a resolution of shareholders or directors or otherwise.

#### **Table of Contents**

Neither the bylaws or articles of incorporation of the New Mexico Subsidiary contain provisions regarding the indemnification of directors and officers or limitations on the liability of directors.

#### Ohio Registrant Guarantor

#### CHC Insurance Agency of Ohio, Inc., an Ohio corporation (the "Ohio Subsidiary").

Section 1701.13(E)(1) of the Ohio Revised Code provides that a corporation may indemnify or agree to indemnify any person who was or is a party, or is threatened to be made a party, to any threatened, pending, or completed proceeding (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, against expenses and liability reasonably incurred by the director or officer in connection with such proceeding if the director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that this conduct was unlawful. In connection with any threatened, pending, or completed proceeding, by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor, no indemnification shall be made (subject to certain exceptions) if: (a) such person shall have been adjudged to be liable for negligence or misconduct in the performance of the person's duty to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the court in which the proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability, in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as such court shall deem proper; or (b) the only liability asserted against a director in a proceeding is for the director voting for or assenting to the following: the payment of a dividend or distribution, the making of a distribution of assets to shareholders, or the purchase or redemption of the corporation's own shares in violation of Ohio law or the corporation's articles of incorporation; a distribution of assets to shareholders during the winding up of the affairs of the corporation, or on dissolution or otherwise, without the payment of all known obligations of the corporation or without making adequate provision for their payment; or the making of a loan, other than in the usual course of business, to an officer, director or shareholder of the corporation other than in the case of at the time of the making of the loan, a majority of the disinterested directors of the corporation voted for the loan and taking into account the terms and provisions of the loan and other relevant factors, determined that the making of the loan could reasonably be expected to benefit the corporation.

The regulations of the Ohio Subsidiary contain indemnification provisions that provide for the indemnification of its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Ohio law. In addition, the regulations specifically authorize the corporation to purchase and maintain insurance to protect itself and its directors and officers against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such persons against such expense, liability or loss under its regulations.

#### Oklahoma Registrant Guarantor

# Carriage Services of Oklahoma, L.L.C., an Oklahoma limited liability company (the "Oklahoma Subsidiary").

Section 2017 of the Oklahoma Limited Liability Company Act ("OLLCA") provides that the articles of organization or operating agreement of a limited liability company may provide for the indemnification of members or managers of the company. Under the OLLCA, the articles of organization or operating agreement may also eliminate or limit the liability of a member or manager for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty, except in circumstances involving (i) a manager's breach of the duty of loyalty to the company or its members, (ii) acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or knowing violations of the law, or (iii) any transaction from which the manager derived an improper personal benefit.

The operating agreement of the Oklahoma Subsidiary contains indemnification provisions that provide for the indemnification of its managers and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the OLLCA. In addition,



#### **Table of Contents**

the operating agreement specifically authorizes the company to purchase and maintain insurance to protect itself and its managers and officers against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the company would have the power to indemnify such persons against such expense, liability or loss under its operating agreement.

#### Texas Registrant Guarantors

#### Carriage Cemetery Services, Inc., a Texas corporation ("CCSI").

Article 2.02-1 of the Texas Business Corporation Act ("TBCA") provides that any director or officer of a Texas corporation may be indemnified against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by the person in connection with or in defending any action, suit or proceeding in which he was, is, or is threatened to be made a named defendant by reason of his position as director or officer, provided that (1) he conducted himself in good faith; and (2) he reasonably believed that, in the case of conduct in his official capacity as a director or officer of the corporation, such conduct was in the corporation's best interests; and, in all other cases, that such conduct was unlawful. If a director or officer is wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in connection with such a proceeding, such indemnification is mandatory.

The bylaws of CCSI contain indemnification provisions providing for the indemnification of directors only if it is determined that the director (i) conducted himself in good faith, (ii) reasonably believed that, in the case of conduct in his official capacity as a director or officer of the corporation, such conduct was in the corporation's best interests; and, in all other cases, that such conduct was at least not opposed to the corporation's best interests, and (iii) in the case of a criminal proceeding, he had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. If a director is wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in connection with such a proceeding, such indemnification is mandatory. The bylaws also provide that a court may order the indemnification of a director if the court, upon application of the director, determines that such director is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification in view of the relevant circumstances. An officer of the corporation may be indemnified to the same extent as a director who is successful in a proceeding or who applies to a court for indemnification. The bylaws specifically authorize the corporation to purchase and maintain insurance to protect itself and its directors and officers against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such persons against such expense, liability or loss under its bylaws or the TBCA.

The articles of incorporation of CCSI provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by Texas law, a director of the corporation shall not be liable to the corporation or its shareholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director of the corporation.

## Carriage Management, L.P., a Texas limited partnership ("CMLP").

Section 11.02 of the Texas Revised Limited Partnership Act ("TRLPA") provides that a limited partnership may indemnify a person who was, is or is threatened to be made a named defendant or respondent in a proceeding because the person is or was a general partner of a limited partnership, and it is determined that the person (i) acted in good faith, (ii) reasonably believed, in cases regarding the person's conduct in the official capacity of general partner, that such conduct was in the best interest of the partnership, and in all other cases, that the person's conduct was at least not opposed to the partnership's best interests, and (iii) in the case of a criminal proceeding, the person had no reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful. Pursuant to Section 11.17 of the TRLPA, a limited partnership may further indemnify and advance expenses to a limited partner, employee, agent, or person serving at the request of the limited partnership as a representative of another enterprise, if so provided by the partnership agreement.

The agreement of limited partnership of CMLP contains indemnification provisions that provide for the indemnification of its partners and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the TRLPA, as amended. In addition, the agreement of limited partnership specifically authorizes the partnership to purchase and maintain insurance to protect itself and its partners and officers against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the partnership would have the power to indemnify such persons against such expense, liability or loss under its agreement of limited partnership.

# 16. Exhibits

The following is a list of exhibits filed as a part of this registration statement.

- 4.1+ Form of Senior Debt Indenture
- 4.2+ Form of Subordinated Debt Indenture
- 5.1+ Opinion of Haynes and Boone, LLP
- 5.2+ Opinion of J. Bradley Green, Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary to Carriage Services, Inc.
- 12.1+ Statement Regarding the Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
- 23.1 Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
- 23.2 Consent of J. Bradley Green (included in Exhibit 5.2)
- 23.3+ Consent of KPMG LLP.
- 24.1 Power of Attorney (included on the signature pages of this Registration Statement).

+ Filed herewith

# 17. Undertakings

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act of 1933 if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

<sup>\*</sup> We will file as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K (i) any underwriting, remarketing or agency agreement relating to the securities offered hereby, (ii) the instruments setting forth the terms of any debt securities, preferred stock or warrants, (iii) any additional required opinions of counsel with respect to the legality of the securities offered hereby, (iv) any required opinion of counsel of Carriage Services, Inc. as to certain tax matters relative to the securities offered hereby, or (v) any Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of the applicable trustee.

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:

(i) If the registrant is relying on Rule 430B:

(A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and

(B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

# SIGNATURES AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Terry E. Sanford</u> Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Terry E. Sanford and J. Bradley Green, and each of them acting individually, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of each to act alone, with full powers of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments and any related registration statements filed pursuant to Rule 462 and otherwise), and to file the same with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-infact and agents, and full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that all said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them or their substitute or resubstitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the date indicated.

Signature	Title with Carriage Services, Inc.	Date	
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011	
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011	
/s/ Ronald A. Erickson Ronald A. Erickson	Director	January 14, 2011	
/s/ L. William Heiligbrodt L. William Heiligbrodt	Director	January 14, 2011	
/s/ Vincent D. Foster Vincent D. Foster	Director	January 14, 2011	
/s/ Richard W. Scott Richard W. Scott	Director	January 14, 2011	
II-15			

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Funeral Holdings, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Funeral Holdings, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-17	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

CFS Funeral Services, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with CFS Funeral Services, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-19	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Holding Company, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Holding Company, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-21	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Funeral Services of Michigan, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Funeral Services of Michigan, Inc.	Date
/s/ Thomas E. Rood Thomas E. Rood	Director and President (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
	II-23	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Funeral Services of Kentucky, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Funeral Services of Kentucky, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-25	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Funeral Services of California, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Funeral Services of California, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-27	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Cemetery Services of Idaho, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Cemetery Services of Idaho, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-29	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Wilson & Kratzer Mortuaries

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Wilson & Kratzer Mortuaries	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-31	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Rolling Hill Memorial Park

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Rolling Hill Memorial Park	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-33	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Services of Connecticut, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Services of Connecticut, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-35	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

CSI Funeral Services of Massachusetts, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with CSI Funeral Services of Massachusetts, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-37	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

CHC Insurance Agency of Ohio, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with CHC Insurance Agency of Ohio, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-39	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Barnett, Demrow & Ernst, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Barnett, Demrow & Ernst, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-41	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Services of New Mexico, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Services of New Mexico, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-43	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Forastiere Family Funeral Service, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Forastiere Family Funeral Service, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Frank A. Forastiere Frank A. Forastiere	Director, President, and Clerk	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-45	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Cemetery Services, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Cemetery Services, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-47	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Services of Oklahoma, L.L.C.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Services of Oklahoma, L.L.C.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Manager	January 14, 2011
	II-49	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Services of Nevada, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Services of Nevada, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-51	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Hubbard Funeral Home, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Hubbard Funeral Home, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-53	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Team California (Cemetery), LLC

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Team California (Cemetery), LLC	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Manager	January 14, 2011
	II-55	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Team California (Funeral), LLC

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Team California (Funeral), LLC	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Manager	January 14, 2011
	II-57	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Team Florida (Cemetery), LLC

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Team Florida (Cemetery), LLC	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Manager	January 14, 2011
	II-59	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Team Florida (Funeral), LLC

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Team Florida (Funeral), LLC	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Manager	January 14, 2011
	II-61	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Services of Ohio, LLC

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Services of Ohio, LLC	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Manager	January 14, 2011
	II-63	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Team Kansas, LLC

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Team Kansas, LLC	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Manager	January 14, 2011
	II-65	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Municipal Cemetery Services of Nevada, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Municipal Cemetery Services of Nevada, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-67	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Cemetery Services of California, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Cemetery Services of California, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-69	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Insurance Agency of Massachusetts, Inc.

/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Insurance Agency of Massachusetts, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Frank Forastiere Frank Forastiere	Director and Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
<u>/s/</u> JoAnn Skiba JoAnn Skiba	Director and Clerk	January 14, 2011
	II-71	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Internet Strategies, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Internet Strategies, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-73	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Investments, Inc., for itself and as General Partner of Carriage Management, L.P.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Investments, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-75	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Cochrane's Chapel of the Roses, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Cochrane's Chapel of the Roses, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-77	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Horizon Cremation Society, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Horizon Cremation Society, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-79	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Life Events, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Life Events, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-81	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Merger I, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Merger I, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-83	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Merger II, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Merger II, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-85	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Carriage Florida Holdings, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title with Carriage Florida Holdings, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-87	

## SIGNATURES AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Cloverdale Park, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

II-88

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Terry E. Sanford and J. Bradley Green, and each of them acting individually, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of each to act alone, with full powers of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments and any related registration statements filed pursuant to Rule 462 and otherwise), and to file the same with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-infact and agents, and full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that all said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them or their substitute or resubstitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title with Cloverdale Park, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-89	

## SIGNATURES AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January 14, 2011.

Cataudella Funeral Home, Inc.

/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

II-90

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Terry E. Sanford and J. Bradley Green, and each of them acting individually, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of each to act alone, with full powers of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments and any related registration statements filed pursuant to Rule 462 and otherwise), and to file the same with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-infact and agents, and full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that all said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them or their substitute or resubstitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title with Cataudella Funeral Home, Inc.	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne Melvin C. Payne	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ Terry E. Sanford Terry E. Sanford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 2011
/s/ J. Bradley Green J. Bradley Green	Director	January 14, 2011
	II-91	

### Carriage Services, Inc. Exhibit Index

The following is a list of exhibits filed as a part of this registration statement.

- 4.1+ Form of Senior Debt Indenture
- 4.2+ Form of Subordinated Debt Indenture
- 5.1+ Opinion of Haynes and Boone, LLP
- 5.2+ Opinion of J. Bradley Green, Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary to Carriage Services, Inc.
- 12.1+ Statement Regarding the Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
- 23.1 Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
- 23.2 Consent of J. Bradley Green (included in Exhibit 5.2)
- 23.3+ Consent of KPMG LLP.
- 24.1 Power of Attorney (included on the signature pages of this Registration Statement).

<sup>\*</sup> We will file as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K (i) any underwriting, remarketing or agency agreement relating to the securities offered hereby, (ii) the instruments setting forth the terms of any debt securities, preferred stock or warrants, (iii) any additional required opinions of counsel with respect to the legality of the securities offered hereby, (iv) any required opinion of counsel of Carriage Services, Inc. as to certain tax matters relative to the securities offered hereby, or (v) any Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of the applicable trustee.

<sup>+</sup> Filed herewith

II-92

# FORM OF SENIOR INDENTURE

## CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.

# as Issuer

## and

## THE POTENTIAL SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS LISTED ON THE SIGNATURE PAGES HERETO

## as Potential Subsidiary Guarantors

and

[\_\_\_\_\_]

as Trustee

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_

**Debt Securities** 

# CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.

# Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

Santian of		
Section of Trust Indenture Section(s) of		
Act of 1939		Indenture
§ 310	(a)(1)	7.10
	(a)(2)	7.10
	(a)(3)	Not Applicable
	(a)(4)	Not Applicable
	(a)(5)	7.10
	(b)	7.08, 7.10
§ 311	(a)	7.11
	(b)	7.11
	(C)	Not Applicable
§ 312	(a)	2.07
	(b)	11.03
	(C)	11.03
§ 313	(a)	7.06
	(b)	7.06
	(C)	7.06
	(d)	7.06
§ 314	(a)	4.03, 4.04
	(b)	Not Applicable
	(c)(1)	11.04
	(c)(2)	11.04
	(c)(3)	Not Applicable
	(d)	Not Applicable
	(e)	11.05
§ 315	(a)	7.01(b)
	(b)	7.05
	(C)	7.01(a)
	(d)	7.01(c)
	(d)(1)	7.01(c)(1)
	(d)(2)	7.01(c)(2)
	(d)(3)	7.01(c)(3)
	(e)	6.11
§ 316	(a)(1)(A)	6.05
	(a)(1)(B)	6.04
	(a)(2)	Not Applicable
	(a)(last sentence)	2.11
	(b)	6.07
§ 317	(a)(1)	6.08
	(a)(2)	6.09
	(b)	2.06
§ 318	(a)	11.01

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article I. DEFINITION	S AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
SECTION 1.01	Definitions	1
SECTION 1.02	Other Definitions	4
SECTION 1.03	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	4
SECTION 1.04	Rules of Construction	5
Article II. THE SECUR		5
SECTION 2.01	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	5
SECTION 2.02	Denominations	7
SECTION 2.03	Forms Generally	7
SECTION 2.04	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	8
SECTION 2.05	Registrar and Paying Agent	9
SECTION 2.06	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	9
SECTION 2.07	Holder Lists	10
SECTION 2.08	Transfer and Exchange	10
SECTION 2.02	Replacement Securities	10
SECTION 2.10	Outstanding Securities	10
SECTION 2.11	Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury Securities	11
SECTION 2.12	Temporary Securities	11
SECTION 2.13	Cancellation	11
SECTION 2.14	Payments; Defaulted Interest	11
SECTION 2.15	Persons Deemed Owners	12
SECTION 2.16	Computation of Interest	12
SECTION 2.17	Global Securities; Book-Entry Provisions	12
Article III. REDEMPTI	-	14
SECTION 3.01	Applicability of Article	14
SECTION 3.02	Notice to the Trustee	14
SECTION 3.03	Selection of Securities To Be Redeemed	14
SECTION 3.04	Notice of Redemption	14
SECTION 3.05	Effect of Notice of Redemption	15
SECTION 3.06	Deposit of Redemption Price	15
SECTION 3.07	Securities Redeemed or Purchased in Part	15
SECTION 3.08	Purchase of Securities	16
SECTION 3.09	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	16
SECTION 3.10	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	16
SECTION 3.11	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	16
Article IV. COVENAN		17
SECTION 4.01	Payment of Securities	17
SECTION 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	17
SECTION 4.03	SEC Reports; Financial Statements	17
SECTION 4.04	Compliance Certificate	18
SECTION 4.05	Corporate Existence	18
SECTION 4.06	Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws	18
SECTION 4.07	Additional Amounts	18
Article V. SUCCESSOF	RS	19
SECTION 5.01	Limitations on Mergers and Consolidations	19
SECTION 5.02	Successor Person Substituted	19
Article VI. DEFAULTS	AND REMEDIES	19
SECTION 6.01	Events of Default	19
SECTION 6.02	Acceleration	21
SECTION 6.03	Other Remedies	22
SECTION 6.04	Waiver of Defaults	22
SECTION 6.05	Control by Majority	22

SECTION 6.06	Limitations on Suits	22
SECTION 6.07	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	23
SECTION 6.08	Collection Suit by Trustee	23
SECTION 6.09	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	23
SECTION 6.10	Priorities	24
SECTION 6.11	Undertaking for Costs	24
Article VII. TRUSTEE		24
SECTION 7.01	Duties of Trustee	24
SECTION 7.02	Rights of Trustee	25
SECTION 7.03	May Hold Securities	25
SECTION 7.04	Trustee's Disclaimer	26
SECTION 7.05	Notice of Defaults	26
SECTION 7.06	Reports by Trustee to Holders	26
SECTION 7.07	Compensation and Indemnity	26
SECTION 7.08	Replacement of Trustee	27
SECTION 7.09	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	28
SECTION 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification	28
SECTION 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor	28
Article VIII. DISCHAR		29
SECTION 8.01	Termination of the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' Obligations	29
SECTION 8.02	Application of Trust Money	31
SECTION 8.03	Repayment to Company	32
SECTION 8.04	Reinstatement	32
	NTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS	32
SECTION 9.01	Without Consent of Holders	32
SECTION 9.02	With Consent of Holders	33
SECTION 9.02	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	34
SECTION 9.04	Revocation and Effect of Consents	35
SECTION 9.05	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	35
SECTION 9.06	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	35
Article X. GUARANTE	-	35
SECTION 10.01	Guarantee	36
SECTION 10.02	Execution and Delivery of Guarantees	37
SECTION 10.03	Limitation on Liability of the Subsidiary Guarantors	37
SECTION 10.04	Release of Subsidiary Guarantors from Guarantee	37
SECTION 10.05	Contribution	38
Article XI. MISCELLA		38
SECTION 11.01	Trust Indenture Act Controls	38
SECTION 11.01 SECTION 11.02	Notices	38
SECTION 11.02 SECTION 11.03	Communication by Holders with Other Holders	39
SECTION 11.05	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	39
SECTION 11.04 SECTION 11.05	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	40
SECTION 11.06	Rules by Trustee and Agents	40
SECTION 11.00 SECTION 11.07	Legal Holidays	40
SECTION 11.09	No Recourse Against Others	40
SECTION 11.00	Governing Law	40
SECTION 11.05 SECTION 11.10	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	40
SECTION 11.10 SECTION 11.11	Successors	40
SECTION 11.11 SECTION 11.12	Severability	40 41
SECTION 11.12 SECTION 11.13	Counterpart Originals	41 41
SECTION 11.13 SECTION 11.14	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	41 41
01011011 11.14	ruore of Contento, freudingo, etc.	41

#### **INDENTURE** dated as of

\_ between Carriage Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the

potential subsidiary guarantors listed on the signature pages hereto (the "Potential Subsidiary Guarantors"), and \_\_\_\_\_\_, as trustee (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Securities"), and the related Guarantees (as hereinafter defined), to be issued from time to time in one or more series as provided in this Indenture:

#### ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

#### **SECTION 1.01** Definitions.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts required by the express terms of a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person shall mean the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Agent" means any Registrar or Paying Agent.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code or any similar federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any committee thereof duly authorized, with respect to any particular matter, to act by or on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Legal Holiday.

**"Company"** means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person; *provided, however*, that for purposes of any provision contained herein which is required by the TIA, "Company" shall also mean each other obligor (if any) on the Securities of a series.

"Company Order" and "Company Request" mean, respectively, a written order or request signed in the name of the Company by two Officers of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee" means the office of the Trustee located at _	, Attention:
and as may be located at such other address as the Trustee may give notice to the Co	mpany.

"Default" means any event, act or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

**"Depositary"** means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof as the initial Depositary with respect to the Securities of such series, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include such successor.

"Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor statute.

*"GAAP"* means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, as in effect from time to time.

"Global Security" means a Security that is issued in global form in the name of the Depositary with respect thereto or its nominee.

"Government Obligations" means, with respect to a series of Securities, direct obligations of the government that issues the currency in which the Securities of the series are payable for the payment of which the full faith and credit of such government is pledged, or obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of such government, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such government.

*"Guarantee"* means the guarantee of the Company's obligations under the Securities of a series by a Subsidiary Guarantor (specified with respect to such series as contemplated by Section 2.01(9)) as provided in Article X.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered.

*"Indenture"* means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to the provisions hereof, and includes the terms of a particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"interest" means, with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, interest payable after Maturity.

*"Interest Payment Date,"* when used with respect to any Security, shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Security as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Issue Date" means, with respect to Securities of a series, the date on which the Securities of such series are originally issued under this Indenture.

*"Legal Holiday"* means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in any of The City of New York, New York; Houston, Texas or a Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

*"Maturity"* means, with respect to any Security, the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity thereof, or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Officer" means the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Vice Chairman of the Board, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of a Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers of a Person.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. Such counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

"*Person*" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

*"Place of Payment"* means, with respect to the Securities of any series, the place or places where the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series are payable as specified in accordance with Section 2.01 subject to the provisions of Section 4.02.

"principal" of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on the Security.

"Redemption Date" means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price" means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

*"Responsible Officer"* means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Rule 144A Securities" means Securities of a series designated pursuant to Section 2.01 as entitled to the benefits of Section 4.03(b).

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the preamble of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Security Custodian" means, with respect to Securities of a series issued in global form, the Trustee for Securities of such series, as custodian with respect to the Securities of such series, or any successor entity thereto.

*"Significant Subsidiary"* means a Subsidiary of the Company that is a "significant subsidiary" of the Company as such term is defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X as of the date hereof.

*"Stated Maturity"* means, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

*"Subsidiary"* means a Person at least a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock having voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

**"Subsidiary Guarantors"** means, with respect to any series of Securities, the Person or Persons, if any, named in accordance with Section 2.01(9) as the "Subsidiary Guarantors" (i) in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate of the Company or in a Company Order, or (ii) in an indenture supplemental hereto establishing the terms of such series of Securities until a successor Person or Persons shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Subsidiary Guarantor" with respect to such series of Securities shall mean such successor Person or Persons, in any case until the Guarantee is released pursuant to the provisions of Article X. If a series of Securities does not have any Subsidiary Guarantors, all references in this Indenture to the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be ignored with respect to such series of Securities.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in effect on the date hereof.

*"Trustee"* means the Person named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" means each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series means the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia) and its territories and possessions, which include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means Government Obligations with respect to Securities payable in Dollars.

**SECTION 1.02** Other Definitions.

Term	Defined in Section
"Agent Members"	2.17
"Bankruptcy Custodian"	6.01
"Conversion Event"	6.01
"covenant defeasance"	8.01
"Event of Default"	6.01
"Exchange Rate"	2.11
"Judgment Currency"	6.10
"legal defeasance"	8.01
"mandatory sinking fund payment"	3.09
"optional sinking fund payment"	3.09
"Paying Agent"	2.05
"Registrar"	2.05
"Required Currency"	6.10
"Successor"	5.01

### SECTION 1.03 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and if the Indenture is not qualified under the TIA at that time, as if it were so qualified unless otherwise provided). The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Commission" means the SEC.

"indenture securities" means the Securities.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

#### "indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other obligor on the Securities.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by a TIA reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

#### **SECTION 1.04** Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

(3) "or" is not exclusive;

(4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;

(5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(6) all references in this instrument to Articles and Sections are references to the corresponding Articles and Sections in and of this instrument.

### ARTICLE II. THE SECURITIES

#### SECTION 2.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate of the Company or in a Company Order, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series);

(2) if there is to be a limit, the limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.08, 2.09, 2.12, 2.17, 3.07 or 9.05 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 2.04 or 2.17, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder); *provided, however*, that unless otherwise provided in the terms of the series, the authorized aggregate principal amount of such series may be increased before or after the issuance of any Securities of the series by a Board Resolution (or action pursuant to a Board Resolution) to such effect;

(3) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form, as Global Securities or otherwise, and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such Global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such

exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.17, and the initial Depositary and Security Custodian, if any, for any Global Security or Securities of such series;

(4) the manner in which any interest payable on a temporary Global Security on any Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.14;

(5) the date or dates on which the principal of and premium (if any) on the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(6) the rate or rates, or the method of determination thereof, at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the record date for the interest payable on any Securities on any Interest Payment Date, or if other than provided herein, the Person to whom any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable;

(7) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 4.02, the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have that option, and the manner in which the Company must exercise any such option, if different from those set forth herein;

(9) whether Securities of the series are entitled to the benefits of any Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to this Indenture, the identity of any such Subsidiary Guarantors and any terms of such Guarantee with respect to the Securities of the series in addition to those set forth in Article X, or any exceptions to or changes to those set forth in Article X;

(10) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid in whole or in part pursuant to such obligation;

(11) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination in which any Securities of that series shall be issuable;

(12) if other than Dollars, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) or the form, including equity securities, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(13) if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies (including composite currencies) other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series as to which such election is made shall be payable, and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made;

(14) if the amount of payments of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any commodities, currencies or indices, values, rates or prices or any other index or formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(15) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(16) any additional means of satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and any additional conditions or limitations to discharge with respect to Securities of the series and the related Guarantees, if any, pursuant to Article VIII or any modifications of or deletions from such conditions or limitations;

(17) any deletions or modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 6.01 or covenants of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor set forth in Article IV pertaining to the Securities of the series;

(18) any restrictions or other provisions with respect to the transfer or exchange of Securities of the series, which may amend, supplement, modify or supersede those contained in this Article II;

(19) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for capital stock, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants, other equity securities or any other securities or property of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person, at the option of the Company or the Holder or upon the occurrence of any condition or event, the terms and conditions for such conversion or exchange;

(20) if the Securities of the series are to be entitled to the benefit of Section 4.03(b) (and accordingly constitute Rule 144A Securities), that fact; and

(21) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 2.03) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate or Company Order referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action, together with such Board Resolution, shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate or certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate or Company Order setting forth the terms of the series.

### SECTION 2.02 Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 2.01. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiples thereof.

## **SECTION 2.03** Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series shall be in fully registered form and in substan-tially such form or forms (including temporary or permanent global form) established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto. The Securities may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, securities exchange rule, the Company's certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other similar governing documents, agreements to which the Company is subject, if any, or usage (provided that any such notation, legend or endorsement is in a form acceptable to the Company). A copy of the Board Resolution establishing the form or forms of Securities of any series shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 2.04 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities of each series shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the Officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

"This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

By:

Authorized Signatory".

#### SECTION 2.04 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

Two Officers of the Company shall sign the Securities on behalf of the Company and, with respect to any related Guarantee, an Officer of each Subsidiary Guarantor shall sign the Notation of Guarantee on behalf of such Subsidiary Guarantor, in each case by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer of the Company whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall be valid nevertheless.

A Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or the related Guarantees, if any, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by the manual signature of an authorized signatory of the Trustee, which signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security has been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company delivers such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 2.13, together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 11.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or the related Guarantees, if any.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities for original issue upon a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by Company Order. Such order shall specify the amount of the Securities to be authenticated, the date on which the original issue of Securities is to be authenticated, the name or names of the initial Holder or Holders and any other terms of the Securities of such series not otherwise determined. If provided for in such procedures, such Company Order may authorize (1) authentication and delivery of Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, with certain terms (including, without limitation, the Maturity dates or dates, original issue date or dates and interest rate or rates) that differ from Security to Security and (2) may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing.

If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Section 2.01, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in addition to the Company Order referred to above and the other documents required by Section 11.04), and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(a) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Board Resolution and, if applicable, an appropriate record of any action taken pursuant thereto, as contemplated by the last paragraph of Section 2.01; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:

(i) the form of such Securities has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(ii) the terms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(iii) that such Securities and the related Guarantees, if any, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, respectively, enforceable against the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, respectively, in accordance with their respective terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or other similar laws in effect from time to time affecting the rights of creditors generally, and the application of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each such Security, but such Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issuance of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture would affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Affiliate of the Company.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

### SECTION 2.05 Registrar and Paying Agent.

The Company shall maintain an office or agency for each series of Securities where Securities of such series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and an office or agency where Securities of such series may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Securities of such series and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.

#### SECTION 2.06 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon payment over to the Trustee and upon accounting for any funds disbursed, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or another Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for

the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Each Paying Agent shall otherwise comply with TIA § 317(b).

## SECTION 2.07 Holder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar with respect to a series of Securities, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least five Business Days before each Interest Payment Date with respect to such series of Securities, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of such series, and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a).

# SECTION 2.08 Transfer and Exchange.

Except as set forth in Section 2.17 or as may be provided pursuant to Section 2.01:

When Securities of any series are presented to the Registrar with the request to register the transfer of such Securities or to exchange such Securities for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same series of like tenor and of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements and the requirements of this Indenture for such transactions are met; *provided, however*, that the Securities presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Holder thereof or by his attorney, duly authorized in writing, on which instruction the Registrar can rely.

To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's written request and submission of the Securities or Global Securities. No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Section 2.12, 3.07 or 9.05). The Trustee shall authenticate Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.04. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of (a) any Security selected for redemption in whole or in part pursuant to Article III, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part, or (b) any Security during the period beginning 15 Business Days prior to the mailing of notice of any offer to repurchase Securities of the series required pursuant to the terms thereof or of redemption of Securities of a series to be redeemed and ending at the close of business on the day of mailing.

### **SECTION 2.02** Replacement Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, or if the Holder of a Security claims that the Security has been destroyed, lost or stolen and the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Security of the same series if the Trustee's requirements are met. If any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security. If required by the Trustee, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Company, such Holder must furnish an indemnity bond that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, each Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced. The Company and the Trustee may charge a Holder for their expenses in replacing a Security.

Every replacement Security is an additional obligation of the Company.

SECTION 2.10 Outstanding Securities.

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Security effected by the Trustee hereunder and those described in this Section 2.10 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.09, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Security is considered paid under Section 4.01, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or another Affiliate of the Company or an Affiliate of a Subsidiary Guarantor holds the Security.

### SECTION 2.11 Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities have concurred in any direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, (a) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security shall be the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02, (b) the principal amount of a Security denominated in a foreign currency shall be the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency, as such rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (the "Exchange Rate") on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the amount determined as provided in (a) above), of such Security and (c) Securities owned by the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor or of such other obligor shall be disregarded, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, only Securities that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

### **SECTION 2.12** Temporary Securities.

Until definitive Securities of any series are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities, but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate definitive Securities in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities.

## **SECTION 2.13** Cancellation.

The Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or redemption or for credit against any sinking fund payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, redemption, replacement or cancellation or for credit against any sinking fund. Unless the Company shall direct in writing that canceled Securities be returned to it, after written notice to the Company all canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with the usual disposal procedures of the Trustee, and the Trustee shall maintain a record of their disposal. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that have been paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.14 Payments; Defaulted Interest.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.01, interest (except defaulted interest) on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Persons who are registered Holders of that Security at the close of business on the record date next preceding such Interest Payment Date, even if such Securities are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date. The Holder must surrender a Security to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company will pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities in Dollars. Such amounts shall be payable at the offices of the Trustee or any Paying Agent, *provided* that at the option of the Company, the Company may pay such amounts (1) by wire transfer with respect to Global Securities or (2) by check payable in such money mailed to a Holder's registered address with respect to any Securities.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Securities of any series, the Company shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest on the defaulted interest, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities of such series and in Section 4.01. The Company may pay the defaulted interest to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date. At least 15 days before any special record date selected by the Company, the Company (or the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company upon 20 days' prior written notice from the Company setting forth such special record date and the interest amount to be paid) shall mail to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

#### **SECTION 2.15** Persons Deemed Owners.

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent may treat the Person in whose name any Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to such Security and for all other purposes. None of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

### **SECTION 2.16** Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a year comprising twelve 30-day months.

#### SECTION 2.17 Global Securities; Book-Entry Provisions.

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form as a Global Security, as contemplated by Section 2.01, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 2.01 and the provisions of Section 2.02, any such Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges, transfers or redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee (i) in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in such Security or in a Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.04 or (ii) otherwise in accordance with written instructions or such other written form of instructions as is customary for the Depositary for such Security, from such Depositary or its nominee on behalf of any Person having a beneficial interest in such Global Security. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.04 and, if applicable, Section 2.12, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in such Security or in the applicable Company Order. With respect to the Securities of any series that are represented by a Global Security, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors authorize the execution and delivery by the Trustee of a letter of representations or other similar agreement or instrument in the form customarily provided for by the Depositary appointed with respect to such Global Security. Any Global Security may be deposited with the Depositary or its nominee, or may remain in the custody of the Trustee or the Security Custodian



Company Order has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 11.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

Members of, or participants in, the Depositary ("Agent Members") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary, or the Trustee or the Security Custodian as its custodian, or under such Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian and any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the registered holder of a Global Security of a series may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members and Persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action that a Holder of Securities of such series is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities of such series and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Depositary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or shall impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a beneficial owner of any Security.

Notwithstanding Section 2.08, and except as otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.01: Transfers of a Global Security shall be limited to transfers of such Global Security in whole, but not in part, to the Depositary, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of beneficial owners in a Global Security may be transferred in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary. Securities shall be transferred to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Security if, and only if, either (1) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for the Global Security and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice, (2) an Event of Default has occurred with respect to such series and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from the Depositary to issue Securities in lieu of all or a portion of the Global Security (in which case the Company shall deliver Securities within 30 days of such request) or (3) the Company determines not to have the Securities represented by a Global Security.

In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interests in the Global Security to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Securities of the same series of like tenor and amount.

In connection with the transfer of all the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Global Security shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depositary in exchange for its beneficial interests in the Global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of Securities of authorized denominations.

None of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, Securities by the Depositary, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of the Depositary relating to such Securities. None of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee shall be liable for any delay by the related Global Security Holder or the Depositary in identifying the beneficial owners, and each such Person may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, instructions from such Global Security Holder or the Depositary for all purposes (including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of the Securities to be issued).

The provisions of the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04 shall apply to any Global Security if such Global Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 11.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the cancellation or reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 2.03 and 2.14, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to any Global Security shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

## ARTICLE III. REDEMPTION

#### SECTION 3.01 Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article III.

## SECTION 3.02 Notice to the Trustee.

If the Company elects to redeem Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, it shall notify the Trustee of the Redemption Date and the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. The Company shall so notify the Trustee at least 45 days before the Redemption Date (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) by delivering to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such redemption will comply with the provisions of this Indenture and of the Securities of such series. Any such notice may be canceled at any time prior to the mailing of such notice of such redemption to any Holder and shall thereupon be void and of no effect.

#### SECTION 3.03 Selection of Securities To Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all of the Securities of such series of a specified tenor are to be redeemed), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee from the outstanding Securities of such series (and tenor) not previously called for redemption, either pro rata, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and that may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or of the principal amount of Global Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Registrar in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any of the Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount thereof which has been or is to be redeemed.

### **SECTION 3.04** Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at the address of such Holder appearing in the register of Securities maintained by the Registrar.

All notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price;

(3) that, unless the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors default in making the redemption payment, interest on Securities called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date, and the only remaining right of the Holders of such Securities is to receive payment of the Redemption Price upon surrender to the Paying Agent of the Securities redeemed;

(4) if any Security is to be redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender for cancellation of such Security to the Paying Agent, a new Security or Securities in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued without charge to the Holder;

(5) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the Redemption Price and the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(6) that the redemption is for a sinking or analogous fund, if such is the case; and

(7) the CUSIP number, if any, relating to such Securities.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's written request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

#### SECTION 3.05 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed, Securities called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the Redemption Price. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities called for redemption shall be paid at the Redemption Price, but interest installments whose maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable on the relevant Interest Payment Dates to the Holders of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates specified pursuant to Section 2.01.

#### SECTION 3.06 Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor shall deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent (or, if the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor is acting as the Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.06) an amount of money in same day funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions thereof called for redemption on that date which have been delivered by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor to the Trustee for cancellation.

If the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor complies with the preceding paragraph, then, unless the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors default in the payment of such Redemption Price, interest on the Securities to be redeemed will cease to accrue on and after the applicable Redemption Date, whether or not such Securities are presented for payment, and the Holders of such Securities shall have no further rights with respect to such Securities except for the right to receive the Redemption Price upon surrender of such Securities. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal, premium, if any, any Additional Amounts, and, to the extent lawful, accrued interest thereon shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate specified pursuant to Section 2.01 or provided in the Securities or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, such Securities' yield to maturity.

#### SECTION 3.07 Securities Redeemed or Purchased in Part.

Upon surrender to the Paying Agent of a Security to be redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities, of the same series and of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount



equal to, and in exchange for, the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered that is not redeemed.

## SECTION 3.08 Purchase of Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any Affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor may, subject to applicable law, at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Any such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities. Any Securities purchased or acquired by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor may be delivered to the Trustee and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 2.13 shall apply to all Securities so delivered.

### SECTION 3.09 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." Unless otherwise provided by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.10. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series and by this Article III.

### SECTION 3.10 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor may deliver outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities; *provided* that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

#### SECTION 3.11 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate of the Company specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivery of or by crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.10 and will also deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Failure of the Company to timely deliver or cause to be delivered such Officers' Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute the election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof based on the applicable Exchange Rate on the date of original issue of the applicable Securities) or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) or less and the



Company makes no such request then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) is available. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 3.05, 3.06 and 3.07.

### ARTICLE IV. COVENANTS

#### **SECTION 4.01** Payment of Securities.

The Company shall pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of each series on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities of such series and in this Indenture. Principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or other Subsidiary) holds on that date money deposited by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts then due.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium (if any), at a rate equal to the then applicable interest rate on the Securities to the extent lawful; and it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and any Additional Amount (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

## SECTION 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee, the Registrar or the Paying Agent) where Securities of that series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series may be presented for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. Unless otherwise designated by the Company by written notice to the Trustee and the Subsidiary Guarantors, such office or agency shall be the office of the Trustee in The City of New York, which on the date hereof is located at \_\_\_\_\_\_. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee and the Subsidiary Guarantors of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee and the Subsidiary Guarantors with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided*, *however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

### SECTION 4.03 SEC Reports; Financial Statements.

(a) If the Company is subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If this Indenture is qualified under the TIA, but not otherwise, the Company shall also comply

with the provisions of TIA § 314(a). Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee shall be for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt thereof shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' compliance with any of their covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates or certificates delivered pursuant to Section 4.04).

(b) If the Company is not subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall furnish to all Holders of Rule 144A Securities and prospective purchasers of Rule 144A Securities designated by the Holders of Rule 144A Securities, promptly upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

### **SECTION 4.04** Compliance Certificate.

(a) Each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, a statement signed by an Officer of the Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor, respectively, which need not constitute an Officers' Certificate, complying with TIA § 314(a)(4) and stating that in the course of performance by the signing Officer of his duties as such Officer of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, he would normally obtain knowledge of the keeping, observing, performing and fulfilling by the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, of its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating that to the best of his knowledge the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which such Officer may have knowledge and what action the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).

(b) The Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor shall, so long as Securities of any series are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, forthwith upon any Officer of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default under this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

#### SECTION 4.05 Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article V, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

#### SECTION 4.06 Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.

Each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law or any usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive it from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Securities as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

#### SECTION 4.07 Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series expressly provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series Additional Amounts as expressly provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or the net proceeds received from the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section 4.07 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4.07 and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

#### ARTICLE V. SUCCESSORS

#### SECTION 5.01 Limitations on Mergers and Consolidations.

Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary Guarantor shall, in any transaction or series of transactions, consolidate with or merge into any Person, or sell, lease, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets to any Person (other than a consolidation or merger of the Company and one or more Subsidiary Guarantors or two or more Subsidiary Guarantors, or a sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to a Subsidiary Guarantor, a Subsidiary Guarantor to the Company or of a Subsidiary Guarantor to another Subsidiary Guarantor), unless:

(1) either (a) the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be the continuing Person or (b) the Person (if other than the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor is merged, or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition shall be made (collectively, the "Successor"), is organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States, any political subdivision thereof or any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and expressly assumes by supplemental indenture the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to all the Securities and the performance of the Company's covenants and obligations under this Indenture and the Securities, or, in the case of such Subsidiary Guarantor, the performance of the Guarantee and such Subsidiary Guarantor's covenants and obligations under this Indenture and the Securities;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom; and

(3) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that the transaction and such supplemental indenture comply with this Indenture.

#### SECTION 5.02 Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, or any sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with Section 5.01, the Successor formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, under this Indenture and the Securities with the same effect as if such Successor had been named as the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, herein and the predecessor Company or Subsidiary Guarantor, in the case of a sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, shall be released from all obligations under this Indenture, the Securities and, in the case of a Subsidiary Guarantor, the Guarantee.

### ARTICLE VI. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01 Events of Default.

Unless either inapplicable to a particular series or specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security for such series, an "Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, occurs if:

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of (A) the principal of any Security of that series at its Maturity or (B) premium (if any) on any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable;

(3) the Company defaults in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series, and such default continues for a period of 30 days;

(4) the Company, or if any series of Securities outstanding is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any Subsidiary Guarantor, fails to comply with any of its other covenants or agreements in, or provisions of, the Securities of such series or this Indenture (other than an agreement, covenant or provision that has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than that series) which shall not have been remedied within the specified period after written notice, as specified in the last paragraph of this Section 6.01;

(5) the Company, or if that series of Securities is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee by any Subsidiary Guarantor, any Subsidiary Guarantor, if it is a Significant Subsidiary, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case,

(B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(C) consents to the appointment of a Bankruptcy Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

(6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days and that:

(A) is for relief against the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor with respect to such series, if it is a Significant Subsidiary, as debtor in an involuntary case,

(B) appoints a Bankruptcy Custodian of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, if it is a Significant Subsidiary, or a Bankruptcy Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or any Subsidiary Guarantor with respect to such series, if it is a Significant Subsidiary, or

(C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor with respect to such series, if it is a Significant Subsidiary; or

(7) any Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary with respect to such series ceases to be in full force and effect with respect to Securities of that series (except as otherwise provided in this Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding, or any such Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under this Indenture or such Guarantee; or

(8) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series occurs.

The term "Bankruptcy Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to know or have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.

#### When a Default is cured, it ceases.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency or currencies are not available to the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor for making payment thereof due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor (a "Conversion Event"), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in Section 11.02 to the Holders. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, shall give notice in the manner provided in Section 11.02 to the Holders, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of such payments.

A Default under clause (4) or (7) of this Section 6.01 is not an Event of Default until the Trustee notifies the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Default (or, in the case of a Default under clause (4) of this Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) notify the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, of the Default, and the Company or the applicable Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, fails to cure the Default within 90 days after receipt of the notice. The notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that the notice is a "Notice of Default."

#### SECTION 6.02 Acceleration.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any series at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of other series affected by such Event of Default (or, in the case of an Event of Default described in clause (4) of Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Event of Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) by notice to the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, may declare the principal of (or, if any such Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) and all accrued and unpaid interest on all then outstanding Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, to be due and payable. Upon any such declaration, the amounts due and payable on the Securities shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, such amounts shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration, notice or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default or all series, as the case may be, by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences (other than nonpayment of principal of or premium or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities) if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) have



been cured or waived, except nonpayment of principal, premium, interest or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration.

## **SECTION 6.03** Other Remedies.

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

## SECTION 6.04 Waiver of Defaults.

Subject to Sections 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series or of all series (acting as one class) by notice to the Trustee may waive an existing or past Default or Event of Default with respect to such series or all series, as the case may be, and its consequences (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series or all series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series or all series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)), except (1) a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security or (2) a continued Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each Holder affected. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### SECTION 6.05 Control by Majority.

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2), (3) or (7) of Section 6.01, and with respect to all Securities, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all the then outstanding Securities affected may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it not relating to or arising under such an Event of Default. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders, or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability; *provided, however*, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnification satisfactory to it in its sole discretion from Holders directing the Trustee against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

### SECTION 6.06 Limitations on Suits.

Subject to Section 6.07 hereof, a Holder of a Security of any series may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of such series or any related Guarantees only if:

(1) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to such series;

(2) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(3) such Holder or Holders offer to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity; and

(5) during such 60-day period the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

### SECTION 6.07 Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, is absolute and unconditional and shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

#### SECTION 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in clause (1) or (2) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor for the amount of principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts remaining unpaid on the Securities of the series affected by the Event of Default, and interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent lawful, interest on overdue interest, and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

### SECTION 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such actions, including participating as a member, voting or otherwise, of any committee of creditors, as may be necessary or advisable to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor or their respective creditors or properties and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any Bankruptcy Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties which the Holders of the Securities may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the cla

### **SECTION 6.10** Priorities.

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article VI, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee for amounts due under Section 7.07;

Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts, respectively; and

#### Third: to the Company.

The Trustee, upon prior written notice to the Company, may fix record dates and payment dates for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Article VI.

To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the purpose of obtaining a judgment against the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day in The City of New York next preceding that on which final judgment is given. None of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall it benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this Section 6.10 caused by a change in exchange rates between the time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this Section 6.10 to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

#### SECTION 6.11 Undertaking for Costs.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by a Holder or Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series.

## ARTICLE VII. TRUSTEE

### SECTION 7.01 Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in such exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series:

(1) the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether, on their face, they appear to conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of Section 7.01(b);

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. All money received by the Trustee shall, until applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities.

### SECTION 7.02 Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require instruction, an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both to be provided. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such instruction, Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult at the Company's expense with counsel of its selection and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

### SECTION 7.03 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any of their respective Affiliates with the same



rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. However, the Trustee is subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

### SECTION 7.04 Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor or upon the Company's or such Subsidiary Guarantor's direction under any provision hereof, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

### **SECTION 7.05** Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing and it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Securities of such series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts or any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders of Securities of such series.

### SECTION 7.06 Reports by Trustee to Holders.

Within 60 days after each \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of each year after the execution of this Indenture, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of a series, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Company a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA § 313(a); *provided, however*, that if no event described in TIA § 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date with respect to a series, no report need be transmitted to Holders of such series. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports if and as required by TIA § 313(c) and 313(d).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders of a series of Securities shall be filed by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor with the SEC and each securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities of such series are listed. The Company shall notify the Trustee if and when any series of Securities is listed on any securities exchange.

### **SECTION 7.07** Compensation and Indemnity.

The Company agrees to pay to the Trustee for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder such compensation as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company agrees to reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company hereby indemnifies the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee against any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, except as set forth in the next following paragraph. The Trustee shall notify the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent.



The Company shall not be obligated to reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's negligence or bad faith.

To secure the payment obligations of the Company in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of any series. Such lien and the Company's obligations under this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

## SECTION 7.08 Replacement of Trustee.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign and be discharged at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by so notifying the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by so notifying the Trustee, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

(1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;

(2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;

(3) a Bankruptcy Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or

(4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). Within one year after the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such series then outstanding may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series does not take office within 30 days after the retiring or removed Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring or removed Trustee, the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of a series fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, each such successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee, to the Company and to the Subsidiary Guarantors. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.



In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto in which each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (1) shall confer to each successor Trustee all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall confirm that all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee. Nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, and each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee. Upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. On request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall transfer to such successor Trustee relates.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Section 7.08, the obligations of the Company under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Trustees.

# SECTION 7.09 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

Subject to Section 7.10, if the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee; *provided, however*, that in the case of a transfer of all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to another corporation, the transferee corporation expressly assumes all of the Trustee's liabilities hereunder.

In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

#### SECTION 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation or banking or trust company or association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust power, shall be subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority and shall have, or be a subsidiary of a bank or bank holding company having, a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

The Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §§ 310(a)(1), 310(a)(2) and 310(a)(5). The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 310(b) during the period of time required by this Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture shall prevent the Trustee from filing with the SEC the application referred to in the penultimate paragraph of TIA § 310(b).

SECTION 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor.

The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

# ARTICLE VIII. DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

#### SECTION 8.01 Termination of the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' Obligations.

(a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securities of a series (except that the Company's obligations under Section 7.07, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations under Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, when:

(1) either:

(A) all outstanding Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and issued (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Securities that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all outstanding Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and, in the case of clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds (immediately available to the Holders in the case of clause (i)) in trust for such purpose (x) cash in an amount, or (y) Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of cash in an amount or (z) a combination thereof, which will be sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (y) and (z)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securities of such series for principal and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or for principal, premium, if any, and interest to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; or

(C) the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors have properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series;

(2) the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by them hereunder with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

(b) Unless this Section 8.01(b) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may, at its option, terminate certain of its and the Subsidiary Guarantors' respective obligations under this Indenture ("covenant defeasance") with respect to the Securities of a series if:

(1) the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, (i) money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount, or (ii) Government Obligations with respect to such series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series, that is sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal, premium (if any) or interest is due and payable and (at the Stated Maturity thereof or upon redemption as provided in Section 8.01(e)) to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder; *provided* that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply such money and/or the proceeds of such Government Obligations to the payment of said principal, premium (if any) and interest of such series as the same shall become due;

(2) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect;

(3) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(4) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee or a tax ruling to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.01(b) and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such option had not been exercised;

(5) the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors have complied with any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01; and

(6) such deposit and discharge shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest as defined in TIA § 310(b).

In such event, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect (except as set forth in this paragraph), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge under this Indenture. However, the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' respective obligations in Sections 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08, 2.09, 4.01, 4.02, 7.07, 7.08 and 8.04, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive until all Securities of such series are no longer outstanding. Thereafter, only the Company's obligations in Section 7.07 and the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 shall survive with respect to Securities of such series.

After such irrevocable deposit made pursuant to this Section 8.01(b) and satisfaction of the other conditions set forth herein, the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series except for those surviving obligations specified above.

In order to have money available on a payment date to pay principal of or premium (if any) or interest on the Securities, the Government Obligations shall be payable as to principal or interest on or before such payment date in such amounts as will provide the necessary money. Government Obligations shall not be callable at the issuer's option.

(c) If the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors have previously complied or is concurrently complying with Section 8.01(b) (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 that are expressly applicable only to covenant defeasance) with respect to Securities of a series, then, unless this Section 8.01(c) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may elect that its and the Subsidiary Guarantors' respective obligations to make payments with respect to Securities of such series be discharged ("legal defeasance"), if:

(1) no Default or Event of Default under clauses (5) and (6) of Section 6.01 hereof shall have occurred at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit contemplated by Section 8.01(b) (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);

(2) unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee to the effect referred to in Section 8.01(b)(4) with respect to such legal defeasance, which opinion is based on (i) a private ruling of the Internal Revenue Service addressed to the Company, (ii) a published ruling of the Internal Revenue Service pertaining to a comparable form of transaction or (iii) a change in the applicable federal income tax law (including regulations) after the date of this Indenture;

(3) the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors have complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the legal defeasance of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01(c); and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting such legal defeasance of the Securities of such series and an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such legal defeasance of the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

In such event, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors will be discharged from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such series to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series, the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' respective obligations under Sections 4.01, 4.02 and 10.01 shall terminate with respect to such Securities, and the entire indebtedness of the Company evidenced by such Securities and of the Subsidiary Guarantors evidenced by the related Guarantee shall be deemed paid and discharged.

(d) If and to the extent additional or alternative means of satisfaction, discharge or defeasance of Securities of a series are specified to be applicable to such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may terminate any or all of its obligations under this Indenture with respect to Securities of a series and any or all of its obligations under the Securities of such series if it fulfills such other means of satisfaction and discharge as may be so specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series.

(e) If Securities of any series subject to subsections (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 8.01 are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory or optional sinking fund provisions, the terms of the applicable trust arrangement shall provide for such redemption, and the Company shall make such arrangements as are reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

#### **SECTION 8.02** Application of Trust Money.

The Trustee or a trustee satisfactory to the Trustee and the Company shall hold in trust money or Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.01 hereof. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series with respect to which the deposit was made.

# SECTION 8.03 Repayment to Company.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor any excess money or Government Obligations (or proceeds therefrom) held by them at any time upon the written request of the Company.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon written request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium (if any), interest or any Additional Amounts that remain unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such payment shall have become due. After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and the Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

#### SECTION 8.04 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any series in accordance with Section 8.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series and under the Securities of such series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.01 until such time as the Trustee or the Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.01; *provided, however*, that if the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor has made any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or Government Obligations held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent.

# ARTICLE IX. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS

# **SECTION 9.01** Without Consent of Holders.

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities or waive any provision hereof or thereof without the consent of any Holder:

(1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;

(2) to comply with Section 5.01;

(3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities, or to provide for the issuance of bearer Securities (with or without coupons);

(4) to provide any security for, or to add any guarantees of or additional obligors on, any series of Securities or the related Guarantees, if any;

(5) to comply with any requirement in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;

(6) to add to the covenants of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating

that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor;

(7) to add any additional Events of Default with respect to all or any series of the Securities (and, if any Event of Default is applicable to less than all series of Securities, specifying the series to which such Event of Default is applicable);

(8) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; *provided* that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture that is adversely affected in any material respect by such change in or elimination of such provision; provided, further, that any change made solely to conform the provisions of this Indenture to a description of any Security in a prospectus supplement will not be deemed to adversely affect any Security of any series in any material respect;

(9) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 2.01;

(10) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 8.01; *provided, however*, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or

(11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.08.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors in the execution of any supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

# **SECTION 9.02** With Consent of Holders.

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture with the written consent (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of any one or more series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of any one or more series or all series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of each such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of all series affected by such amendment or supplement (acting as one class).

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors in the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of one or more series or of all series may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor with any provision of this Indenture with respect to Securities of such series (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)).

However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not:

(1) reduce the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Security;

(3) reduce the principal of, any premium on or any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to, or change the Stated Maturity of, any Security or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(4) reduce the premium, if any, payable upon the redemption of any Security or change the time at which any Security may or shall be redeemed;

(5) change any obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any Security;

(6) change the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which any Security or any premium, interest or Additional Amounts with respect thereto are payable;

(7) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security pursuant to Sections 6.07 and 6.08, except as limited by Section 6.06;

(8) make any change in the percentage of principal amount of Securities necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture pursuant to Section 6.04 or 6.07 or make any change in this sentence of Section 9.02;

(9) waive a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities; or

(10) except as provided in Section 10.04, release any Subsidiary Guarantor or modify the related Guarantee in any manner materially adverse to the Holders.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The right of any Holder to participate in any consent required or sought pursuant to any provision of this Indenture (and the obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor to obtain any such consent otherwise required from such Holder) may be subject to the requirement that such Holder shall have been the Holder of record of any Securities with respect to which such consent is required or sought as of a date identified by the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor in a notice furnished to Holders in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of each Security affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver.

# SECTION 9.02 Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply in form and substance with the TIA as then in effect.

# SECTION 9.04 Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his or her Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before a date and time therefor identified by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor in a notice furnished to such Holder in accordance with the terms of this Indenture or, if no such date and time shall be identified, the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

The Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date (which need not comply with TIA § 316(c)) for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver or to take any other action under this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date unless consents from Holders of the principal amount of Securities required hereunder for such amendment or waiver to be effective shall have also been given and not revoked within such 90-day period.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder, unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (1) through (9) of Section 9.02 hereof. In such case, the amendment, supplement or waiver shall bind each Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

#### SECTION 9.05 Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

If an amendment or supplement changes the terms of an outstanding Security, the Company may require the Holder of the Security to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security at the request of the Company regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Security shall not affect the validity of such amendment or supplement.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any amendment or supplement may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such amendment or supplement.

# SECTION 9.06 Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.

The Trustee shall sign any amendment or supplement authorized pursuant to this Article if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may, but need not, sign it. In signing or refusing to sign such amendment or supplement, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and, subject to Section 7.01 hereof, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel provided at the expense of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor as conclusive evidence that such amendment or supplement is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, that it is not inconsistent herewith, and that it will be valid and binding upon the Company in accordance with its terms.

# ARTICLE X. GUARANTEE

# SECTION 10.01 Guarantee.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision of this Article X to the contrary, the provisions of this Article X relating to the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be applicable only to, and inure solely to the benefit of, the Securities of any series designated, pursuant to Section 2.01, as entitled to the benefits of the related Guarantee of each of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

(b) For value received, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby fully, unconditionally and absolutely guarantees (each, a "Guarantee") to the Holders and to the Trustee the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities and all other amounts due and payable under this Indenture and the Securities by the Company, when and as such principal, premium, if any, and interest shall become due and payable, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, according to the terms of the Securities and this Indenture, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 10.03.

(c) Failing payment when due of any amount guaranteed pursuant to the related Guarantee, for whatever reason, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each of the Guarantees hereunder is intended to be a general, unsecured, senior obligation of the related Subsidiary Guarantor and will rank pari passu in right of payment with all Debt of such Subsidiary Guarantor that is not, by its terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be full, unconditional and absolute, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities, its Guarantee, the Guarantee of any other Subsidiary Guarantor or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantors. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that in the event of a default in payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of such series, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, legal proceedings may be instituted by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders or, subject to Section 6.06, by the Holders, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture, directly against such Subsidiary Guarantor to enforce such Guarantee without first proceeding against the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor.

(d) The obligations of each of the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Article X shall be as aforesaid full, unconditional and absolute and shall not be impaired, modified, released or limited by any occurrence or condition whatsoever, including, without limitation, (i) any compromise, settlement, release, waiver, renewal, extension, indulgence or modification of, or any change in, any of the obligations and liabilities of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors contained in the Securities or this Indenture, (ii) any impairment, modification, release or limitation of the liability of the Company, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any of their estates in bankruptcy, or any remedy for the enforcement thereof, resulting from the operation of any present or future provision of any applicable Bankruptcy Law, as amended, or other statute or from the decision of any court, (iii) the assertion or exercise by the Company, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee of any rights or remedies under the Securities or this Indenture or their delay in or failure to assert or exercise any such rights or remedies, (iv) the assignment or the purported assignment of any property as security for the Securities, including all or any part of the rights of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Indenture, (v) the extension of the time for payment by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of any payments or other sums or any part thereof owing or payable under any of the terms and provisions of the Securities or this Indenture or of the time for performance by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of any other obligations under or arising out of any such terms and provisions or the extension or the renewal of any thereof, (vi) the modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any duty, agreement or obligation of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors set forth in this Indenture, (vii) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, marshaling of assets and liabilities, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition or readjustment of, or other similar proceeding affecting, the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any of their respective assets, or the disaffirmance of the Securities, the Guarantees or this Indenture in any such proceeding, (viii) the release or discharge of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors from the performance or observance of any agreement, covenant, term or condition contained in any of such instruments by operation of law, (ix) the unenforceability of the Securities of such series, the related Guarantees or this Indenture or (x) any other

circumstances (other than payment in full or discharge of all amounts guaranteed pursuant to the related Guarantees) which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge of a surety or guarantor.

(e) Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby (i) waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of the merger, insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, and all demands whatsoever, (ii) acknowledges that any agreement, instrument or document evidencing its Guarantee may be transferred and that the benefit of its obligations hereunder shall extend to each holder of any agreement, instrument or document evidencing its Guarantee without notice to it and (iii) covenants that its Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of such Guarantee. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors further agrees that if at any time all or any part of any payment theretofore applied by any Person to its Guarantee is, or must be, rescinded or returned for any reason whatsoever, including, without limitation, the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, such Guarantee shall, to the extent that such payment is or must be rescinded or returned, be deemed to have continued in existence notwithstanding such application, and such Guarantee shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, as though such application had not been made.

(f) Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holders and the Trustee against the Company in respect of any amounts paid by such Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture; *provided, however*, that such Subsidiary Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce or to receive any payments arising out of, or based upon, such right of subrogation until all of the Securities of such series and the related Guarantees shall have been paid in full or discharged.

#### SECTION 10.02 Execution and Delivery of Guarantees.

To further evidence its Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that a notation relating to such Guarantee, substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex A, shall be endorsed on each Security of the series entitled to the benefits of such Guarantee authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, which notation of Guarantee shall be executed by either manual or facsimile signature of an Officer of such Subsidiary Guarantor. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that its Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Security a notation relating to such Guarantee. If any Officer of such Subsidiary Guarantor whose signature is on this Indenture or a notation of Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates such Security or at any time thereafter, the Guarantee of such Security shall be valid nevertheless. The delivery of any Security of a series entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee under this Article X by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of each Subsidiary Guarantor.

#### SECTION 10.03 Limitation on Liability of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor and by its acceptance hereof each Holder of a Security of a series entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee under this Article X hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the guarantee by such Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to its Guarantee not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of any federal or state law. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Holders of a Security entitled to the benefits of such Guarantee and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee shall be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee, result in the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee, result in the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law.

#### SECTION 10.04 Release of Subsidiary Guarantors from Guarantee.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor may be released upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Section 10.04. Provided that no Default shall have occurred and shall be continuing under this Indenture, any Guarantee incurred by a Subsidiary Guarantor



pursuant to this Article X shall be unconditionally released and discharged (i) automatically upon (A) any sale, exchange or transfer, whether by way of merger or otherwise, to any Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company, of all of the Company's direct or indirect equity interests in such Subsidiary Guarantor (*provided* such sale, exchange or transfer is not prohibited by this Indenture) or (B) the merger of such Subsidiary Guarantor into the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor or the liquidation and dissolution of such Subsidiary Guarantor (in each case to the extent not prohibited by this Indenture) or (ii) following delivery of a written notice of such release or discharge by the Company to the Trustee, upon the release or discharge of all guarantees by such Subsidiary Guarantor of any Debt of the Company other than obligations arising under this Indenture and any Securities issued hereunder, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantees.

(b) The Trustee shall deliver an appropriate instrument evidencing any release of a Subsidiary Guarantor from its Guarantee upon receipt of a written request of the Company accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel that the Subsidiary Guarantor is entitled to such release in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. If the Subsidiary Guarantor is not so released it shall remain liable for the full amount of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Securities entitled to the benefits of such Guarantee as provided in this Indenture, subject to the limitations of Section 10.03.

# **SECTION 10.05** Contribution.

In order to provide for just and equitable contribution among the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agree, inter se, that in the event any payment or distribution is made by any Subsidiary Guarantor (a "Funding Guarantor") under its Guarantee, such Funding Guarantor shall be entitled to a contribution from each other Subsidiary Guarantor (as applicable) in a pro rata amount based on the net assets of each Subsidiary Guarantor (including the Funding Guarantor) for all payments, damages and expenses incurred by that Funding Guarantor in discharging the Company's obligations with respect to the Securities of a series entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee under this Article X or any other Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations with respect to its Guarantee of such series of Securities.

# ARTICLE XI. MISCELLANEOUS

# SECTION 11.01 Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by operation of TIA § 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

#### SECTION 11.02 Notices.

Any notice or communication by the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telex, facsimile or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the other's address:

If to the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor:

Carriage Services, Inc. 3040 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 300 Houston, Texas 77056 Attn: Telephone: (713) 332-8400 Facsimile:

If to the Trustee:



### Attn:

# Telephone:

Facsimile:

The Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when answered back, if telexed; when receipt acknowledged, if by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holder's address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notice to the Trustee, it is duly given only when received.

If the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor mails a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

All notices or communications, including without limitation notices to the Trustee, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor by Holders, shall be in writing, except as otherwise set forth herein.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service, or by reason of any other cause, it shall be impossible to mail any notice required by this Indenture, then such method of notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient mailing of such notice.

# SECTION 11.03 Communication by Holders with Other Holders.

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

# SECTION 11.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor shall, if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee at the expense of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be:

(1) an Officers' Certificate (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 11.05) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 11.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been complied with.

# SECTION 11.05 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA § 314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 314(e) and shall include:

(1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### SECTION 11.06 Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

# SECTION 11.07 Legal Holidays.

If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a Place of Payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

# SECTION 11.08 No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee, stockholder, partner or other owner of the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee, as such, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities, for the obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor under any Guarantee, or for any obligations of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee under this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of Securities.

# SECTION 11.09 Governing Law.

# THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES AND THE GUARANTEES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS TO THE EXTENT THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

# SECTION 11.10 No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Subsidiary. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

# SECTION 11.11 Successors.

All agreements of the Company and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind their successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

# SECTION 11.12 Severability.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities or in any Guarantee shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

# SECTION 11.13 Counterpart Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

# SECTION 11.14 Table of Contents, Headings, etc.

The table of contents, cross-reference table and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Funeral Holdings, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Holding Company, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Funeral Services of Kentucky, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Cemetery Services of Idaho, Inc.

By:

Name: Title: CFS Funeral Services, Inc.

By: Name: Title:

Carriage Funeral Services of Michigan, Inc.

By: Name:

Title:

Carriage Funeral Services of California, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Wilson & Kratzer Mortuaries

By:

Name: Title:

Rolling Hills Memorial Park

By:

Name: Title:

CSI Funeral Services of Massachusetts, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Barnett Demrow & Ernst, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Forastiere Family Funeral Services, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Services of Oklahoma, L.L.C.

By:

Name: Title:

Hubbard Funeral Home, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Team California (Funeral), LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Team Florida (Funeral), LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Team Kansas, LLC

By:

Name: Title: Carriage Services of Connecticut, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

CHC Insurance Agency of Ohio, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Services of New Mexico, Inc.

By: Name: Title:

Carriage Cemetery Services, Inc.

By:

Name:

Title:

Carriage Services of Nevada, Inc.

By: Name:

Title:

Carriage Team California (Cemetery), LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Team Florida (Cemetery), LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Services of Ohio, LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Municipal Cemetery Services of Nevada, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Cemetery Services of California, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Internet Strategies, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Management, L.P.

By:

Name: Title:

Horizon Cremation Society, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Merger I, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Florida Holdings, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Cataudella Funeral Home, Inc.

By:

Name: Title: Carriage Insurance Agency of Massachusetts, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Investments, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Cochrane's Chapel of the Roses, Inc.

By: Name: Title:

Carriage Life Events, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

me.

Carriage Merger II, Inc.

By: Name:

Title:

Cloverdale Park, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

], as Trustee

By:

[

Name: Title:

# ANNEX A

### NOTATION OF GUARANTEE

Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has fully, unconditionally and absolutely guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities and all other amounts due and payable under the Indenture and the Securities by the Company.

The obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors to the Holders of Securities and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article X of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Guarantee.

# [NAME OF SUBSIDIARY GUARANTOR]

By:

Name:

Title:

# FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

# CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.

as Issuer

and

# THE POTENTIAL SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS LISTED ON THE SIGNATURE PAGES HERETO

as Potential Subsidiary Guarantors

and

[\_\_\_\_\_] as Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

Subordinated Debt Securities

# CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.

# Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

Section of		
Trust Indenture Act of 1939		Section(s) of Indenture
§ 310	(a)(1)	7.10
-	(a)(2)	7.10
	(a)(3)	Not Applicable
	(a)(4)	Not Applicable
	(a)(5)	7.10
	(b)	7.08, 7.10
§ 311	(a)	7.11
	(b)	7.11
	(c)	Not Applicable
§ 312	(a)	2.07
	(b)	12.03
	(c)	12.03
§ 313	(a)	7.06
	(b)	7.06
	(c)	7.06
	(d)	7.06
§ 314	(a)	4.03, 4.04
	(b)	Not Applicable
	(c)(1)	12.04
	(c)(2)	12.04
	(c)(3)	Not Applicable
	(d)	Not Applicable
	(e)	12.05
§ 315	(a)	7.01(b)
	(b)	7.05
	(c)	7.01(a)
	(d)	7.01(c)
	(d)(1)	7.01(c)(1)
	(d)(2)	7.01(c)(2)
	(d)(3)	7.01(c)(3)
	(e)	6.11
§ 316	(a)(1)(A)	6.05
	(a)(1)(B)	6.04
	(a)(2)	Not Applicable
	(a)(last sentence)	2.11
	(b)	6.07
§ 317	(a)(1)	6.08
	(a)(2)	6.09
	(b)	2.06
§ 318	(a)	12.01

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I DEFINIT	IONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
SECTION 1.01	Definitions	1
SECTION 1.02	Other Definitions	5
SECTION 1.03	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	5
SECTION 1.04	Rules of Construction	5
ARTICLE II THE SEC	CURITIES	6
SECTION 2.	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	6
SECTION 2.02	Denominations	8
SECTION 2.03	Forms Generally	8
SECTION 2.04	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	8
SECTION 2.06	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	10
SECTION 2.07	Holder Lists	10
SECTION 2.08	Transfer and Exchange	10
SECTION 2.09	Replacement Securities	11
SECTION 2.10	Outstanding Securities	11
SECTION 2.11	Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury Securities	11
SECTION 2.12	Temporary Securities	12
SECTION 2.13	Cancellation	12
SECTION 2.14	Payments; Defaulted Interest	12
SECTION 2.15	Persons Deemed Owners	12
SECTION 2.16	Computation of Interest	13
SECTION 2.17	Global Securities; Book-Entry Provisions	13
ARTICLE III REDEM	IPTION	14
SECTION 3.01	Applicability of Article	14
SECTION 3.02	Notice to the Trustee	14
SECTION 3.04	Notice of Redemption	15
SECTION 3.05	Effect of Notice of Redemption	15
SECTION 3.06	Deposit of Redemption Price	16
SECTION 3.07	Securities Redeemed or Purchased in Part	16
SECTION 3.08	Purchase of Securities	16
SECTION 3.09	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	16
SECTION 3.10	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	16
SECTION 3.11	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	17
ARTICLE IV COVEN		17
SECTION 4.01	Payment of Securities	17
SECTION 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	17
SECTION 4.03	SEC Reports; Financial Statements	18
SECTION 4.04	Compliance Certificate	18
SECTION 4.05	Corporate Existence	18
SECTION 4.06	Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws	19
SECTION 4.07	Additional Amounts	19
ARTICLE V SUCCES		19
SECTION 5.01	Limitations on Mergers and Consolidations	19
SECTION 5.02	Successor Person Substituted	20
	LTS AND REMEDIES	20
SECTION 6.01	Events of Default	20
SECTION 6.02	Acceleration	22
SECTION 6.04	Waiver of Defaults	22
SECTION 6.05	Control by Majority	22
SECTION 6.06	Limitations on Suits	23
SECTION 6.07	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	23

i

SECTION 6.08	Collection Suit by Trustee	23
SECTION 6.09	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	23
SECTION 6.10	Priorities	24
SECTION 6.11	Undertaking for Costs	24
ARTICLE VII TRUSTE		24
SECTION 7.01	Duties of Trustee	25
SECTION 7.02	Rights of Trustee	25
SECTION 7.03	May Hold Securities	26
SECTION 7.04	Trustee's Disclaimer	26
SECTION 7.05	Notice of Defaults	26
SECTION 7.06	Reports by Trustee to Holders	26
SECTION 7.07	Compensation and Indemnity	26
SECTION 7.08	Replacement of Trustee	27
SECTION 7.09	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	28
SECTION 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification	28
SECTION 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor	29
ARTICLE VIII DISCHA	ARGE OF INDENTURE	29
SECTION 8.01	Termination of the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' Obligations	29
SECTION 8.02	Application of Trust Money	32
SECTION 8.03	Repayment to Company	32
SECTION 8.04	Reinstatement	32
ARTICLE IX SUPPLEN	IENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS	32
SECTION 9.01	Without Consent of Holders	32
SECTION 9.02	With Consent of Holders	33
SECTION 9.03	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	35
SECTION 9.04	Revocation and Effect of Consents	35
SECTION 9.05	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	35
SECTION 9.06	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	35
ARTICLE X SUBORDI	NATION OF SECURITIES AND GUARANTEES	36
SECTION 10.01	Securities and Guarantees Subordinated to Senior Debt	36
SECTION 10.02	No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances	36
SECTION 10.03	Securities and Guarantees Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Debt on Dissolution, Liquidation or	
	Reorganization	36
SECTION 10.04	Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Debt	37
SECTION 10.05	Obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors Unconditional	38
SECTION 10.06	Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice	38
SECTION 10.07	Application by Trustee of Amounts Deposited with It	38
SECTION 10.08	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or Holders of	
	Senior Debt	39
SECTION 10.09	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities	39
SECTION 10.10	Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt	39
SECTION 10.11	Article X Not to Prevent Events of Default	39
SECTION 10.12	No Fiduciary Duty of Trustee to Holders of Senior Debt	39
SECTION 10.13	Article Applicable to Paying Agent	40
ARTICLE XI GUARAN	TEE	40
SECTION 11.01	Guarantee	40
SECTION 11.02	Execution and Delivery of Guarantees	41
SECTION 11.03	Limitation on Liability of the Subsidiary Guarantors	41
SECTION 11.04	Release of Subsidiary Guarantors from Guarantee	42
SECTION 11.05	Contribution	42
ARTICLE XII MISCEL	LANEOUS	42
SECTION 12.01	Trust Indenture Act Controls	42
	ii	

SECTION 12.02	Notices	42
SECTION 12.03	Communication by Holders with Other Holders	43
SECTION 12.04	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	44
SECTION 12.05	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	44
SECTION 12.06	Rules by Trustee and Agents	44
SECTION 12.07	Legal Holidays	44
SECTION 12.08	No Recourse Against Others	44
SECTION 12.09	Governing Law	44
SECTION 12.10	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	45
SECTION 12.11	Successors	45
SECTION 12.12	Severability	45
SECTION 12.13	Counterpart Originals	45
SECTION 12.14	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	45
	iii	

**INDENTURE** dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_between Carriage Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the potential subsidiary guarantors listed on the signature pages hereto (the "Potential Subsidiary Guarantors"), and \_\_\_\_\_\_, as trustee (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Securities"), and the related Guarantees (as hereinafter defined), to be issued from time to time in one or more series as provided in this Indenture:

# ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

#### **SECTION 1.01** Definitions.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts required by the express terms of a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person shall mean the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Agent" means any Registrar or Paying Agent.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code or any similar federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any committee thereof duly authorized, with respect to any particular matter, to act by or on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Legal Holiday.

"*Capitalized Lease Obligation*" of any Person means any obligation of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under a lease of property, real or personal, that is required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP; and the amount of such obligation shall be the capitalized amount thereof determined in accordance with GAAP.

*"Company"* means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person; *provided, however*, that for purposes of any provision contained herein which is required by the TIA, "Company" shall also mean each other obligor (if any) on the Securities of a series.

"Company Order" and "Company Request" mean, respectively, a written order or request signed in the name of the Company by two Officers of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

*"Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee"* means the office of the Trustee located at \_\_\_\_\_\_, Attention: \_\_\_\_\_\_, and as may be located at such other address as the Trustee may give notice to the Company.



"Debt" of any Person means, without duplication: (i) all indebtedness or obligations of such Person for borrowed money (whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of the assets of such Person or only to a portion thereof); (ii) all obligations of such Person evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or other similar instruments; (iii) all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit or other similar instruments (or reimbursement obligations with respect thereto), other than standby letters of credit, bid or performance bonds and other obligations issued by or for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of business, to the extent not drawn or, to the extent drawn, if such drawing is reimbursed not later than the third Business Day following demand for reimbursement; (iv) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property or services, except trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business; (v) all Capitalized Lease Obligations of such Person; (vi) all Debt of others secured by a lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such Debt is assumed by such Person (provided that if the obligations so secured have not been assumed in full by such Person or are not otherwise such Person's legal liability in full, then such obligations shall be deemed to be in an amount equal to the greater of (a) the lesser of (1) the full amount of such obligations and (2) the fair market value of such assets, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of such Person, which determination shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution, and (b) the amount of obligations as have been assumed by such Person or which are otherwise such Person's legal liability); and (vii) all Debt of others (other than endorsements in the ordinary course of business) guaranteed by such Person to the extent of such guarantee.

"Default" means any event, act or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"*Depositary*" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof as the initial Depositary with respect to the Securities of such series, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include such successor.

"Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor statute.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, as in effect from time to time.

"Global Security" means a Security that is issued in global form in the name of the Depositary with respect thereto or its nominee.

"Government Obligations" means, with respect to a series of Securities, direct obligations of the government that issues the currency in which the Securities of the series are payable for the payment of which the full faith and credit of such government is pledged, or obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of such government, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such government.

*"Guarantee"* means the guarantee of the Company's obligations under the Securities of a series by a Subsidiary Guarantor (specified with respect to such series as contemplated by Section 2.01(9)) as provided in Article XI.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered.

*"Indenture"* means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to the provisions hereof, and includes the terms of a particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"interest" means, with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, interest payable after Maturity.

*"Interest Payment Date,"* when used with respect to any Security, shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Security as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Issue Date" means, with respect to Securities of a series, the date on which the Securities of such series are originally issued under this Indenture.

*"Legal Holiday"* means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in any of The City of New York, New York; Houston, Texas or a Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

*"Maturity"* means, with respect to any Security, the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity thereof, or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Officer" means the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Vice Chairman of the Board, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of a Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers of a Person.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. Such counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

*"Person"* means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

*"Place of Payment"* means, with respect to the Securities of any series, the place or places where the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series are payable as specified in accordance with Section 2.01 subject to the provisions of Section 4.02.

"principal" of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on the Security.

"Redemption Date" means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price" means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

*"Responsible Officer"* means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Rule 144A Securities" means Securities of a series designated pursuant to Section 2.01 as entitled to the benefits of Section 4.03(b).

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the preamble of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

*"Security Custodian"* means, with respect to Securities of a series issued in global form, the Trustee for Securities of such series, as custodian with respect to the Securities of such series, or any successor entity thereto.

**"Senior Debt"** of the Company, unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, means (i) all Debt of the Company, and, in the case of the Guarantee, the Subsidiary Guarantor, whether currently outstanding or hereafter created, incurred or assumed, unless, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Debt or pursuant to which such Debt is outstanding, it is provided that such Debt is not superior in right of payment to the Securities, in the case of the Company, or the Guarantee, in the case of the Subsidiary Guarantor, or to other Debt which is *pari passu* with or subordinated to the Securities, and (ii) any modifications, refunding, deferrals, renewals or extensions of any such Debt or any securities, notes or other evidences of Debt issued in exchange for such Debt; *provided* that, unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, in no event shall "Senior Debt" include (a) Debt evidenced by the Securities or any Guarantee, (b) Debt of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Subsidiary or any officer, director or employee of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor or any Subsidiary, (c) Debt to trade creditors or (d) any liability for taxes owed or owing by the Company.

*"Significant Subsidiary"* means a Subsidiary of the Company that is a "significant subsidiary" of the Company as such term is defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X as of the date hereof.

*"Stated Maturity"* means, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

**"Subsidiary"** means a Person at least a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock having voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

**"Subsidiary Guarantors"** means, with respect to any series of Securities, the Person or Persons, if any, named in accordance with Section 2.01(9) as the "Subsidiary Guarantors" (i) in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate of the Company or in a Company Order, or (ii) in an indenture supplemental hereto establishing the terms of such series of Securities until a successor Person or Persons shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Subsidiary Guarantor" with respect to such series of Securities shall mean such successor Person or Persons, in any case until the Guarantee is released pursuant to the provisions of Article XI. If a series of Securities does not have any Subsidiary Guarantors, all references in this Indenture to the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be ignored with respect to such series of Securities.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in effect on the date hereof.

*"Trustee"* means the Person named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" means each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series means the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

*"United States"* means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia) and its territories and possessions, which include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means Government Obligations with respect to Securities payable in Dollars.

# **SECTION 1.02** Other Definitions.

Term	Defined in Section
"Agent Members"	2.17
"Bankruptcy Custodian"	6.01
"Conversion Event"	6.01
"covenant defeasance"	8.01
"Event of Default"	6.01
"Exchange Rate"	2.11
"Judgment Currency"	6.10
"legal defeasance"	8.01
"mandatory sinking fund payment"	3.09
"optional sinking fund payment"	3.09
"Paying Agent"	2.05
"Payment Default"	10.02
"Registrar"	2.05
"Required Currency"	6.10
"Successor"	5.01

# SECTION 1.03 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and if the Indenture is not qualified under the TIA at that time, as if it were so qualified unless otherwise provided). The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Commission" means the SEC.

"indenture securities" means the Securities.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other obligor on the Securities.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by a TIA reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

# **SECTION 1.04** Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

(3) "or" is not exclusive;

(4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;

(5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(6) all references in this instrument to Articles and Sections are references to the corresponding Articles and Sections in and of this instrument.

# ARTICLE II THE SECURITIES

#### SECTION 2. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate of the Company or in a Company Order, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series);

(2) if there is to be a limit, the limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.08, 2.09, 2.12, 2.17, 3.07 or 9.05 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 2.04 or 2.17, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder); *provided, however*, that unless otherwise provided in the terms of the series, the authorized aggregate principal amount of such series may be increased before or after the issuance of any Securities of the series by a Board Resolution (or action pursuant to a Board Resolution) to such effect;

(3) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form, as Global Securities or otherwise, and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such Global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.17, and the initial Depositary and Security Custodian, if any, for any Global Security or Securities of such series;

(4) the manner in which any interest payable on a temporary Global Security on any Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.14;

(5) the date or dates on which the principal of and premium (if any) on the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(6) the rate or rates, or the method of determination thereof, at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the record date for the interest payable on any Securities on any Interest Payment Date, or if other than provided herein, the Person to whom any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable;

(7) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 4.02, the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have that option, and the manner in which the Company must exercise any such option, if different from those set forth herein;

(9) whether Securities of the series are entitled to the benefits of any Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to this Indenture, the identity of any such Subsidiary Guarantors and any terms of such Guarantee with respect to the Securities of the series in addition to those set forth in Article XI, or any exceptions to or changes to those set forth in Article XI;

(10) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid in whole or in part pursuant to such obligation;

(11) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination in which any Securities of that series shall be issuable;

(12) if other than Dollars, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) or the form, including equity securities, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(13) if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies (including composite currencies) other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series as to which such election is made shall be payable, and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made;

(14) if the amount of payments of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any commodities, currencies or indices, values, rates or prices or any other index or formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(15) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(16) any additional means of satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and any additional conditions or limitations to discharge with respect to Securities of the series and the related Guarantees, if any, pursuant to Article VIII or any modifications of or deletions from such conditions or limitations;

(17) any deletions or modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 6.01 or covenants of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor set forth in Article IV pertaining to the Securities of the series;

(18) any restrictions or other provisions with respect to the transfer or exchange of Securities of the series, which may amend, supplement, modify or supersede those contained in this Article II;

(19) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for capital stock, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants, other equity securities or any other securities or property of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person, at the option of the Company or the Holder or upon the occurrence of any condition or event, the terms and conditions for such conversion or exchange;

(20) if the Securities of the series are to be entitled to the benefit of Section 4.03(b) (and accordingly constitute Rule 144A Securities), that fact;

(21) any modifications to the definition of "Senior Debt," to Article X or to the other provisions regarding subordination with respect to the Securities of the series; and

(22) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 2.03) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate or Company Order referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action, together with such Board Resolution, shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate or certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate or Company Order setting forth the terms of the series.

The Securities shall be subordinated in right of payment to Senior Debt as provided in Article X and/or as specified as contemplated pursuant to this Section 2.01.

# **SECTION 2.02** Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 2.01. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiples thereof.

# SECTION 2.03 Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series shall be in fully registered form and in substantially such form or forms (including temporary or permanent global form) established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto. The Securities may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, securities exchange rule, the Company's certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other similar governing documents, agreements to which the Company is subject, if any, or usage (provided that any such notation, legend or endorsement is in a form acceptable to the Company). A copy of the Board Resolution establishing the form or forms of Securities of any series shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 2.04 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities of each series shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the Officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

"This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

, as Trustee

By:

Authorized Signatory".

#### SECTION 2.04 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

Two Officers of the Company shall sign the Securities on behalf of the Company and, with respect to any related Guarantee, an Officer of each Subsidiary Guarantor shall sign the Notation of Guarantee on behalf of such Subsidiary Guarantor, in each case by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer of the Company whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall be valid nevertheless.

A Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or the related Guarantees, if any, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by the manual signature of an authorized signatory of the Trustee, which signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security has been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company delivers such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 2.13, together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 12.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or the related Guarantees, if any.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities for original issue upon a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by Company Order. Such order shall specify the amount of the Securities to be authenticated, the date on which the original issue of Securities is to be authenticated, the name or names of the initial Holder or Holders and any other terms of the Securities of such series not otherwise determined. If provided for in such procedures, such Company Order may authorize (1) authentication and delivery of Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, with certain terms (including, without limitation, the Maturity dates or dates, original issue date or dates and interest rate or rates) that differ from Security to Security and (2) may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing.

If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Section 2.01, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in addition to the Company Order referred to above and the other documents required by Section 12.04), and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(a) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Board Resolution and, if applicable, an appropriate record of any action taken pursuant thereto, as contemplated by the last paragraph of Section 2.01; and

#### (b) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:

- (i) the form of such Securities has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (ii) the terms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(iii) that such Securities and the related Guarantees, if any, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, respectively, enforceable against the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, respectively, in accordance with their respective terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or other similar laws in effect from time to time affecting the rights of creditors generally, and the application of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each such Security, but such Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issuance of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture would affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee

may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Affiliate of the Company.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

# SECTION 2.05 Registrar and Paying Agent.

The Company shall maintain an office or agency for each series of Securities where Securities of such series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and an office or agency where Securities of such series may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Securities of such series and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.

# SECTION 2.06 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent (if other than the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or another Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Each Paying Agent shall otherwise comply with TIA § 317(b).

# SECTION 2.07 Holder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar with respect to a series of Securities, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least five Business Days before each Interest Payment Date with respect to such series of Securities, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of such series, and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a).

# SECTION 2.08 Transfer and Exchange.

Except as set forth in Section 2.17 or as may be provided pursuant to Section 2.01:

When Securities of any series are presented to the Registrar with the request to register the transfer of such Securities or to exchange such Securities for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same series of like tenor and of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements and the requirements of this Indenture for such transactions are met; *provided, however*, that the Securities presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied



by a written instruction of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Holder thereof or by his attorney, duly authorized in writing, on which instruction the Registrar can rely.

To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's written request and submission of the Securities or Global Securities. No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Section 2.12, 3.07 or 9.05). The Trustee shall authenticate Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.04. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of (a) any Security selected for redemption in whole or in part pursuant to Article III, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part, or (b) any Security during the period beginning 15 Business Days prior to the mailing of notice of any offer to repurchase Securities of the series required pursuant to the terms thereof or of redemption of Securities of a series to be redeemed and ending at the close of business on the day of mailing.

# **SECTION 2.09** Replacement Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, or if the Holder of a Security claims that the Security has been destroyed, lost or stolen and the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Security of the same series if the Trustee's requirements are met. If any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security. If required by the Trustee, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Company, such Holder must furnish an indemnity bond that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, each Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced. The Company and the Trustee may charge a Holder for their expenses in replacing a Security.

Every replacement Security is an additional obligation of the Company.

# SECTION 2.10 Outstanding Securities.

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Security effected by the Trustee hereunder and those described in this Section 2.10 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.09, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Security is considered paid under Section 4.01, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or another Affiliate of the Company or an Affiliate of a Subsidiary Guarantor holds the Security.

#### SECTION 2.11 Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities have concurred in any direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, (a) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security shall be the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02, (b) the principal amount of a Security denominated in a foreign currency shall be the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency, as such rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (the "Exchange Rate") on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company

by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the amount determined as provided in (a) above), of such Security and (c) Securities owned by the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor or of such other obligor shall be disregarded, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, only Securities that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

#### **SECTION 2.12** Temporary Securities.

Until definitive Securities of any series are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities, but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate definitive Securities in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities.

# SECTION 2.13 Cancellation.

The Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or redemption or for credit against any sinking fund payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, redemption, replacement or cancellation or for credit against any sinking fund. Unless the Company shall direct in writing that canceled Securities be returned to it, after written notice to the Company all canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with the usual disposal procedures of the Trustee, and the Trustee shall maintain a record of their disposal. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that have been paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

#### SECTION 2.14 Payments; Defaulted Interest.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.01, interest (except defaulted interest) on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Persons who are registered Holders of that Security at the close of business on the record date next preceding such Interest Payment Date, even if such Securities are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date. The Holder must surrender a Security to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company will pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities in Dollars. Such amounts shall be payable at the offices of the Trustee or any Paying Agent, *provided* that at the option of the Company, the Company may pay such amounts (1) by wire transfer with respect to Global Securities or (2) by check payable in such money mailed to a Holder's registered address with respect to any Securities.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Securities of any series, the Company shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest on the defaulted interest, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities of such series and in Section 4.01. The Company may pay the defaulted interest to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date. At least 15 days before any special record date selected by the Company, the Company (or the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company upon 20 days' prior written notice from the Company setting forth such special record date and the interest amount to be paid) shall mail to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

# **SECTION 2.15** Persons Deemed Owners.

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent may treat the Person in whose name any Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to such Security and for all



other purposes. None of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

# **SECTION 2.16** Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a year comprising twelve 30-day months.

#### SECTION 2.17 Global Securities; Book-Entry Provisions.

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form as a Global Security, as contemplated by Section 2.01, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 2.01 and the provisions of Section 2.02, any such Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges, transfers or redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee (i) in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in such Security or in a Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.04 or (ii) otherwise in accordance with written instructions or such other written form of instructions as is customary for the Depositary for such Security, from such Depositary or its nominee on behalf of any Person having a beneficial interest in such Global Security. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.04 and, if applicable, Section 2.12, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in such Security or in the applicable Company Order. With respect to the Securities of any series that are represented by a Global Security, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors authorize the execution and delivery by the Trustee of a letter of representations or other similar agreement or instrument in the form customarily provided for by the Depositary appointed with respect to such Global Security. Any Global Security may be deposited with the Depositary or its nominee, or may remain in the custody of the Trustee or the Security Custodian therefor pursuant to a FAST Balance Certificate Agreement or similar agreement between the Trustee and the Depositary. If a Company Order has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 12.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

Members of, or participants in, the Depositary ("Agent Members") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary, or the Trustee or the Security Custodian as its custodian, or under such Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian and any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the registered holder of a Global Security of a series may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members and Persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action that a Holder of Securities of such series is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities of such series and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Depositary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, and any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, and the Depositary or shall impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a beneficial owner of any Security.

Notwithstanding Section 2.08, and except as otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.01: Transfers of a Global Security shall be limited to transfers of such Global Security in whole, but not in part, to the Depositary, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of beneficial owners in a Global Security may be transferred in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary. Securities shall be transferred to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Security if, and only if, either (1) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for the Global Security and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice, (2) an Event of Default has occurred with respect to such series and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from the Depositary to issue Securities in lieu

of all or a portion of the Global Security (in which case the Company shall deliver Securities within 30 days of such request) or (3) the Company determines not to have the Securities represented by a Global Security.

In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interests in the Global Security to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Securities of the same series of like tenor and amount.

In connection with the transfer of all the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Global Security shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depositary in exchange for its beneficial interests in the Global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of Securities of authorized denominations.

None of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, Securities by the Depositary, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of the Depositary relating to such Securities. None of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee shall be liable for any delay by the related Global Security Holder or the Depositary in identifying the beneficial owners, and each such Person may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, instructions from such Global Security Holder or the Depositary for all purposes (including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of the Securities to be issued).

The provisions of the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04 shall apply to any Global Security if such Global Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 12.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the cancellation or reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 2.03 and 2.14, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to any Global Security shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

# ARTICLE III REDEMPTION

#### **SECTION 3.01** Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article III.

#### SECTION 3.02 Notice to the Trustee.

If the Company elects to redeem Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, it shall notify the Trustee of the Redemption Date and the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. The Company shall so notify the Trustee at least 45 days before the Redemption Date (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) by delivering to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such redemption will comply with the provisions of this Indenture and of the Securities of such series. Any such notice may be canceled at any time prior to the mailing of such notice of such redemption to any Holder and shall thereupon be void and of no effect.

#### SECTION 3.03 Selection of Securities To Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all of the Securities of such series of a specified tenor are to be redeemed), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee from the outstanding Securities of such series (and tenor) not previously called for redemption, either pro rata, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and that may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or of the principal amount of Global Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Registrar in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any of the Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount thereof which has been or is to be redeemed.

## **SECTION 3.04** Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at the address of such Holder appearing in the register of Securities maintained by the Registrar.

All notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price;

(3) that, unless the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors default in making the redemption payment, interest on Securities called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date, and the only remaining right of the Holders of such Securities is to receive payment of the Redemption Price upon surrender to the Paying Agent of the Securities redeemed;

(4) if any Security is to be redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender for cancellation of such Security to the Paying Agent, a new Security or Securities in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued without charge to the Holder;

(5) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the Redemption Price and the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(6) that the redemption is for a sinking or analogous fund, if such is the case; and

(7) the CUSIP number, if any, relating to such Securities.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's written request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

## SECTION 3.05 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed, Securities called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the Redemption Price. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities called for redemption shall be paid at the Redemption Price, but interest installments whose maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable on the relevant Interest Payment Dates to the Holders of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates specified pursuant to Section 2.01.



## **SECTION 3.06** Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor shall deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent (or, if the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor is acting as the Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.06) an amount of money in same day funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions thereof called for redemption on that date which have been delivered by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor to the Trustee for cancellation.

If the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor complies with the preceding paragraph, then, unless the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors default in the payment of such Redemption Price, interest on the Securities to be redeemed will cease to accrue on and after the applicable Redemption Date, whether or not such Securities are presented for payment, and the Holders of such Securities shall have no further rights with respect to such Securities except for the right to receive the Redemption Price upon surrender of such Securities. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal, premium, if any, any Additional Amounts, and, to the extent lawful, accrued interest thereon shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate specified pursuant to Section 2.01 or provided in the Securities or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, such Securities' yield to maturity.

## SECTION 3.07 Securities Redeemed or Purchased in Part.

Upon surrender to the Paying Agent of a Security to be redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities, of the same series and of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to, and in exchange for, the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered that is not redeemed.

#### SECTION 3.08 Purchase of Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any Affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor may, subject to applicable law, at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Any such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities. Any Securities purchased or acquired by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor may be delivered to the Trustee and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 2.13 shall apply to all Securities so delivered.

## SECTION 3.09 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." Unless otherwise provided by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.10. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series and by this Article III.

#### SECTION 3.10 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor may deliver outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities; *provided* that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and

credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

## SECTION 3.11 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate of the Company specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivery of or by crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.10 and will also deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Failure of the Company to timely deliver or cause to be delivered such Officers' Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute the election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof based on the applicable Exchange Rate on the date of original issue of the applicable Securities) or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) or less and the Company makes no such request then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) is available. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.03 and cause notice of the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 3.05, 3.06 and 3.07.

## ARTICLE IV COVENANTS

#### SECTION 4.01 Payment of Securities.

The Company shall pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of each series on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities of such series and in this Indenture. Principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or other Subsidiary) holds on that date money deposited by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts then due.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium (if any), at a rate equal to the then applicable interest rate on the Securities to the extent lawful; and it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and any Additional Amount (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

## SECTION 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee, the Registrar or the Paying Agent) where Securities of that series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series may be presented for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. Unless otherwise designated by the Company by written notice to the Trustee and the

Subsidiary Guarantors, such office or agency shall be the office of the Trustee in The City of New York, which on the date hereof is located at

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee and the Subsidiary Guarantors of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee and the Subsidiary Guarantors with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

## SECTION 4.03 SEC Reports; Financial Statements.

(a) If the Company is subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If this Indenture is qualified under the TIA, but not otherwise, the Company shall also comply with the provisions of TIA § 314(a). Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee shall be for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt thereof shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' compliance with any of their covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates or certificates delivered pursuant to Section 4.04).

(b) If the Company is not subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall furnish to all Holders of Rule 144A Securities and prospective purchasers of Rule 144A Securities designated by the Holders of Rule 144A Securities, promptly upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

## **SECTION 4.04** Compliance Certificate.

(a) Each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, a statement signed by an Officer of the Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor, respectively, which need not constitute an Officers' Certificate, complying with TIA § 314(a)(4) and stating that in the course of performance by the signing Officer of his duties as such Officer of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, he would normally obtain knowledge of the keeping, observing, performing and fulfilling by the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, of its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating that to the best of his knowledge the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which such Officer may have knowledge and what action the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).

(b) The Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor shall, so long as Securities of any series are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, forthwith upon any Officer of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default under this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

#### SECTION 4.05 Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article V, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

#### SECTION 4.06 Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.

Each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law or any usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive it from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Securities as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

#### SECTION 4.07 Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series expressly provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series Additional Amounts as expressly provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or the net proceeds received from the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section 4.07 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4.07 and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

#### ARTICLE V SUCCESSORS

#### SECTION 5.01 Limitations on Mergers and Consolidations.

Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary Guarantor shall, in any transaction or series of transactions, consolidate with or merge into any Person, or sell, lease, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets to any Person (other than a consolidation or merger of the Company and one or more Subsidiary Guarantors or two or more Subsidiary Guarantors, or a sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to a Subsidiary Guarantor, a Subsidiary Guarantor to the Company or of a Subsidiary Guarantor to another Subsidiary Guarantor), unless:

(1) either (a) the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be the continuing Person or (b) the Person (if other than the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor is merged, or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition shall be made (collectively, the "Successor"), is organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States, any political subdivision thereof or any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and expressly assumes by supplemental indenture the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to all the Securities and the performance of the Company's covenants and obligations under this Indenture and the Securities, or, in the case of such Subsidiary Guarantor, the performance of the Guarantee and such Subsidiary Guarantor's covenants and obligations under this Indenture and the Securities;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom; and

(3) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that the transaction and such supplemental indenture comply with this Indenture.

## SECTION 5.02 Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, or any sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with Section 5.01, the Successor formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, under this Indenture and the Securities with the same effect as if such Successor had been named as the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, herein and the predecessor Company or Subsidiary Guarantor, in the case of a sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, shall be released from all obligations under this Indenture, the Securities and, in the case of a Subsidiary Guarantor, the Guarantee.

## ARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

#### SECTION 6.01 Events of Default.

Unless either inapplicable to a particular series or specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security for such series, an "Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, occurs if:

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of (A) the principal of any Security of that series at its Maturity or (B) premium (if any) on any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable;

(3) the Company defaults in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series, and such default continues for a period of 30 days;

(4) the Company, or if any series of Securities outstanding is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee, any Subsidiary Guarantor, fails to comply with any of its other covenants or agreements in, or provisions of, the Securities of such series or this Indenture (other than an agreement, covenant or provision that has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than that series) which shall not have been remedied within the specified period after written notice, as specified in the last paragraph of this Section 6.01;

(5) the Company, or if that series of Securities is entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee by any Subsidiary Guarantor, any Subsidiary Guarantor, if it is a Significant Subsidiary, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case,

(B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(C) consents to the appointment of a Bankruptcy Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

(6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days and that:

(A) is for relief against the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor with respect to such series, if it is a Significant Subsidiary, as debtor in an involuntary case,

(B) appoints a Bankruptcy Custodian of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, if it is a Significant Subsidiary, or a Bankruptcy Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or any Subsidiary Guarantor with respect to such series, if it is a Significant Subsidiary, or

(C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor with respect to such series, if it is a Significant Subsidiary; or

(7) any Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary with respect to such series ceases to be in full force and effect with respect to Securities of that series (except as otherwise provided in this Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding, or any such Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under this Indenture or such Guarantee; or

(8) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series occurs.

The term "Bankruptcy Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to know or have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.

## When a Default is cured, it ceases.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency or currencies are not available to the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor for making payment thereof due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor (a "Conversion Event"), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in Section 12.02 to the Holders. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, shall give notice in the manner provided in Section 12.02 to the Holders, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of such payments.

A Default under clause (4) or (7) of this Section 6.01 is not an Event of Default until the Trustee notifies the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Default (or, in the case of a Default under clause (4) of this Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) notify the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, of the Default, and the Company or the applicable Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, fails to cure the Default within 90 days after receipt of the notice. The notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that the notice is a "Notice of Default."

## **SECTION 6.02** Acceleration.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any series at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default (or, in the case of an Event of Default described in clause (4) of Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Event of Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) by notice to the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, may declare the principal of (or, if any such Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) and all accrued and unpaid interest on all then outstanding Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, to be due and payable. Upon any such declaration, the amounts due and payable on the Securities shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, such amounts shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration, notice or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default or all series, as the case may be, by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences (other than nonpayment of principal of or premium or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities) if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) have been cured or waived, except nonpayment of principal, premium, interest or any Addit

## SECTION 6.03 Other Remedies.

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

#### **SECTION 6.04 Waiver of Defaults.**

Subject to Sections 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series or of all series (acting as one class) by notice to the Trustee may waive an existing or past Default or Event of Default with respect to such series or all series, as the case may be, and its consequences (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series or all series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series or all series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)), except (1) a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security or (2) a continued Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each Holder affected. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### SECTION 6.05 Control by Majority.

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2), (3) or (7) of Section 6.01, and with respect to all Securities, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all the then outstanding Securities affected may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power

conferred on it not relating to or arising under such an Event of Default. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders, or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability; *provided, however*, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnification satisfactory to it in its sole discretion from Holders directing the Trustee against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

## **SECTION 6.06 Limitations on Suits.**

Subject to Section 6.07 hereof, a Holder of a Security of any series may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of such series or any related Guarantees only if:

(1) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to such series;

(2) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(3) such Holder or Holders offer to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity; and

(5) during such 60-day period the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

## SECTION 6.07 Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, is absolute and unconditional and shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

# SECTION 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in clause (1) or (2) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor for the amount of principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts remaining unpaid on the Securities of the series affected by the Event of Default, and interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent lawful, interest on overdue interest, and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

## SECTION 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such actions, including participating as a member, voting or otherwise, of any committee of creditors, as may be necessary or advisable to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor or their respective creditors or properties and shall



be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any Bankruptcy Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties which the Holders of the Securities may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

#### **SECTION 6.10** Priorities.

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article VI, it shall, subject to Article X, pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee for amounts due under Section 7.07;

Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts, respectively; and

#### Third: to the Company.

The Trustee, upon prior written notice to the Company, may fix record dates and payment dates for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Article VI. To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the purpose of obtaining a judgment against the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day in The City of New York next preceding that on which final judgment is given. None of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall it benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this Section 6.10 caused by a change in exchange rates between the time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this Section 6.10 to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

## SECTION 6.11 Undertaking for Costs.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by a Holder or Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series.

## ARTICLE VII TRUSTEE

## SECTION 7.01 Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in such exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series:

(1) the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether, on their face, they appear to conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of Section 7.01(b);

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. All money received by the Trustee shall, until applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities.

# SECTION 7.02 Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require instruction, an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both to be provided. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such instruction, Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult at the Company's expense with counsel of its selection and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

#### SECTION 7.03 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any of their respective Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. However, the Trustee is subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

#### SECTION 7.04 Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor or upon the Company's or such Subsidiary Guarantor's direction under any provision hereof, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

#### SECTION 7.05 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing and it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Securities of such series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts or any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders of Securities of such series.

## SECTION 7.06 Reports by Trustee to Holders.

Within 60 days after each of each year after the execution of this Indenture, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of a series, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Company a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA § 313(a); *provided, however*, that if no event described in TIA § 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date with respect to a series, no report need be transmitted to Holders of such series. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports if and as required by TIA § 313(c) and 313(d).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders of a series of Securities shall be filed by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor with the SEC and each securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities of such series are listed. The Company shall notify the Trustee if and when any series of Securities is listed on any securities exchange.

# SECTION 7.07 Compensation and Indemnity.

The Company agrees to pay to the Trustee for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder such compensation as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company agrees to reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.



The Company hereby indemnifies the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee against any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, except as set forth in the next following paragraph. The Trustee shall notify the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent.

The Company shall not be obligated to reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's negligence or bad faith.

To secure the payment obligations of the Company in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of any series. Such lien and the Company's obligations under this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

# SECTION 7.08 Replacement of Trustee.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign and be discharged at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by so notifying the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by so notifying the Trustee, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (3) a Bankruptcy Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). Within one year after the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such series then outstanding may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series does not take office within 30 days after the retiring or removed Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring or removed Trustee, the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.



If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of a series fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, each such successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee, to the Company and to the Subsidiary Guarantors. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto in which each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (1) shall confer to each successor Trustee all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall confirm that all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring Trustee as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee. Nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, and each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee. Upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee all property held by such retiring Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Section 7.08, the obligations of the Company under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Trustees.

#### SECTION 7.09 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

Subject to Section 7.10, if the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee; *provided, however*, that in the case of a transfer of all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to another corporation, the transferee corporation expressly assumes all of the Trustee's liabilities hereunder.

In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

## SECTION 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation or banking or trust company or association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust power, shall be subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority and shall have, or be a subsidiary of a bank or bank holding company having, a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.



The Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §§ 310(a)(1), 310(a)(2) and 310(a)(5). The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 310(b) during the period of time required by this Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture shall prevent the Trustee from filing with the SEC the application referred to in the penultimate paragraph of TIA § 310(b).

## SECTION 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor.

The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

## ARTICLE VIII DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

#### SECTION 8.01 Termination of the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' Obligations.

(a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securities of a series (except that the Company's obligations under Section 7.07, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations under Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, when:

(1) either:

(A) all outstanding Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and issued (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Securities that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all outstanding Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and, in the case of clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds (immediately available to the Holders in the case of clause (i)) in trust for such purpose (x) cash in an amount, or (y) Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of cash in an amount or (z) a combination thereof, which will be sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (y) and (z)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securities of such series for principal and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or for principal, premium, if any, and interest to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; or

(C) the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors have properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series;

(2) the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by them hereunder with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

(b) Unless this Section 8.01(b) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may, at its option, terminate certain of its and the Subsidiary Guarantors' respective obligations under this Indenture ("covenant defeasance") with respect to the Securities of a series if:

(1) the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, (i) money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount, or (ii) Government Obligations with respect to such series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of money in the currency in which payment or (iii) a combination thereof, that is sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal, premium (if any) or interest is due and payable and (at the Stated Maturity thereof or upon redemption as provided in Section 8.01(e)) to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder; *provided* that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply such money and/or the proceeds of such Government Obligations to the payment of said principal, premium (if any) and interest with respect to the Securities of such series as the same shall become due;

(2) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect;

(3) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(4) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee or a tax ruling to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.01(b) and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such option had not been exercised;

(5) the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors have complied with any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01; and

(6) such deposit and discharge shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest as defined in TIA § 310(b).

In such event, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect (except as set forth in this paragraph), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge under this Indenture. However, the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' respective obligations in Sections 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08, 2.09, 4.01, 4.02, 7.07, 7.08 and 8.04, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive until all Securities of such series are no longer outstanding. Thereafter, only the Company's obligations in Section 7.07 and the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 shall survive with respect to Securities of such series.

After such irrevocable deposit made pursuant to this Section 8.01(b) and satisfaction of the other conditions set forth herein, the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series except for those surviving obligations specified above.

In order to have money available on a payment date to pay principal of or premium (if any) or interest on the Securities, the Government Obligations shall be payable as to principal or interest on or before such payment date in such amounts as will provide the necessary money. Government Obligations shall not be callable at the issuer's option.

(c) If the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors have previously complied or is concurrently complying with Section 8.01(b) (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 that are expressly applicable only to covenant defeasance) with respect to Securities of a series, then, unless this Section 8.01(c) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may elect that its and the Subsidiary Guarantors' respective obligations to make payments with respect to Securities of such series be discharged ("legal defeasance"), if:

(1) no Default or Event of Default under clauses (5) and (6) of Section 6.01 hereof shall have occurred at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit contemplated by Section 8.01(b) (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);

(2) unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee to the effect referred to in Section 8.01(b)(4) with respect to such legal defeasance, which opinion is based on (i) a private ruling of the Internal Revenue Service addressed to the Company, (ii) a published ruling of the Internal Revenue Service pertaining to a comparable form of transaction or (iii) a change in the applicable federal income tax law (including regulations) after the date of this Indenture;

(3) the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors have complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the legal defeasance of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01(c); and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting such legal defeasance of the Securities of such series and an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such legal defeasance of the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

In such event, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors will be discharged from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such series to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series, the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' respective obligations under Sections 4.01, 4.02 and 10.01 shall terminate with respect to such Securities, and the entire indebtedness of the Company evidenced by such Securities and of the Subsidiary Guarantors evidenced by the related Guarantee shall be deemed paid and discharged.

(d) If and to the extent additional or alternative means of satisfaction, discharge or defeasance of Securities of a series are specified to be applicable to such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may terminate any or all of its obligations under this Indenture with respect to Securities of a series and any or all of its obligations under the Securities of such series if it fulfills such other means of satisfaction and discharge as may be so specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series.

(e) If Securities of any series subject to subsections (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 8.01 are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory or optional sinking fund provisions, the terms of the applicable trust arrangement shall provide

for such redemption, and the Company shall make such arrangements as are reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

## SECTION 8.02 Application of Trust Money.

The Trustee or a trustee satisfactory to the Trustee and the Company shall hold in trust money or Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.01 hereof. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series with respect to which the deposit was made. Money and securities held in trust are not subject to Article X.

#### SECTION 8.03 Repayment to Company.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor any excess money or Government Obligations (or proceeds therefrom) held by them at any time upon the written request of the Company.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon written request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium (if any), interest or any Additional Amounts that remain unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such payment shall have become due. After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and the Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

## SECTION 8.04 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any series in accordance with Section 8.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.01 until such time as the Trustee or the Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.01; *provided, however*, that if the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor has made any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or Government Obligations held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent.

## ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS

## SECTION 9.01 Without Consent of Holders.

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities or waive any provision hereof or thereof without the consent of any Holder:

(1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;

(2) to comply with Section 5.01;

(3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities, or to provide for the issuance of bearer Securities (with or without coupons);

(4) to provide any security for, or to add any guarantees of or additional obligors on, any series of Securities or the related Guarantees, if any;

(5) to comply with any requirement in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;

(6) to add to the covenants of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor;

(7) to add any additional Events of Default with respect to all or any series of the Securities (and, if any Event of Default is applicable to less than all series of Securities, specifying the series to which such Event of Default is applicable);

(8) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; *provided* that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture that is adversely affected in any material respect by such change in or elimination of such provision; provided, further, that any change made solely to conform the provisions of this Indenture to a description of any Security in a prospectus supplement will not be deemed to adversely affect any Security of any series in any material respect;

(9) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 2.01;

(10) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 8.01; *provided, however*, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or

(11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.08.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors in the execution of any supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

## **SECTION 9.02** With Consent of Holders.

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture with the written consent (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of any one or more series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of any one or more series or all series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of each such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of all series affected by such amendment or supplement (acting as one class).

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors in the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of one or more series or of all series may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor with any provision of



this Indenture with respect to Securities of such series (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)).

However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not:

(1) reduce the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Security;

(3) reduce the principal of, any premium on or any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to, or change the Stated Maturity of, any Security or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(4) reduce the premium, if any, payable upon the redemption of any Security or change the time at which any Security may or shall be redeemed;

(5) change any obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any Security;

(6) change the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which any Security or any premium, interest or Additional Amounts with respect thereto are payable;

(7) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security pursuant to Sections 6.07 and 6.08, except as limited by Section 6.06;

(8) make any change in the percentage of principal amount of Securities necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture pursuant to Section 6.04 or 6.07 or make any change in this sentence of Section 9.02;

(9) modify the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of any Security in a manner adverse to the Holder thereof;

(10) except as provided in Section 11.04, release any Subsidiary Guarantor or modify the related Guarantee in any manner materially adverse to the Holders; or

(11) waive a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities.

An amendment under this Section 9.02 may not make any change that adversely affects the rights under Article X of any holder of an issue of Senior Debt unless the holders of the issue pursuant to its terms consent to the change.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The right of any Holder to participate in any consent required or sought pursuant to any provision of this Indenture (and the obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor to obtain any such consent otherwise required from such Holder) may be subject to the requirement that such Holder shall have been the Holder of record of any

Securities with respect to which such consent is required or sought as of a date identified by the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor in a notice furnished to Holders in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of each Security affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver.

#### SECTION 9.03 Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply in form and substance with the TIA as then in effect.

#### **SECTION 9.04** Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his or her Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before a date and time therefor identified by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor in a notice furnished to such Holder in accordance with the terms of this Indenture or, if no such date and time shall be identified, the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

The Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date (which need not comply with TIA § 316(c)) for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver or to take any other action under this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date unless consents from Holders of the principal amount of Securities required hereunder for such amendment or waiver to be effective shall have also been given and not revoked within such 90-day period.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder, unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (1) through (9) of Section 9.02 hereof. In such case, the amendment, supplement or waiver shall bind each Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

## SECTION 9.05 Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

If an amendment or supplement changes the terms of an outstanding Security, the Company may require the Holder of the Security to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security at the request of the Company regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Security shall not affect the validity of such amendment or supplement.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any amendment or supplement may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such amendment or supplement.

## SECTION 9.06 Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.

The Trustee shall sign any amendment or supplement authorized pursuant to this Article if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee

may, but need not, sign it. In signing or refusing to sign such amendment or supplement, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and, subject to Section 7.01 hereof, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel provided at the expense of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor as conclusive evidence that such amendment or supplement is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, that it is not inconsistent herewith, and that it will be valid and binding upon the Company in accordance with its terms.

## ARTICLE X SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES AND GUARANTEES

#### SECTION 10.01 Securities and Guarantees Subordinated to Senior Debt.

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and each Holder of a Security of a series, by his acceptance thereof, agree that (a) the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to each and all the Securities of such series and any related Guarantee and (b) any other payment in respect of the Securities and any related Guarantee of such series, including on account of the acquisition or redemption of Securities of such series by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, is subordinated, to the extent and in the manner provided in this Article X, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Company, whether outstanding at the date of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, and that these subordination provisions are for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt.

This Article X shall constitute a continuing offer to all Persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, Senior Debt, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt, and such holders are made obligees hereunder and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

#### SECTION 10.02 No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances.

(a) Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, no payment shall be made by or on behalf of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities and any related Guarantees of any series or to acquire any Securities of such series (including any repurchases of Securities of such series pursuant to the provisions thereof at the option of the Holder thereof) for cash or property, or on account of any redemption provisions of Securities of such series, in the event of default in payment of any principal of, premium (if any) or interest on any Senior Debt of the Company when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by acceleration of maturity or otherwise (a "Payment Default"), unless and until such Payment Default has been cured or waived or otherwise has ceased to exist or such Senior Debt shall have been discharged or paid in full.

(b) In furtherance of the provisions of Section 10.01, in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 10.02, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, shall be received by the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Holders of Securities of any series and any related Guarantees at a time when such payment or distribution was prohibited by the provisions of this Section 10.02, then, unless such payment or distribution is no longer prohibited by this Section 10.02, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Section 10.07) shall be received and held in trust by the Trustee, the Paying Agent or such Holder for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt of the Company, and shall be paid or delivered by the Trustee, the Paying Agent or such Holders, as the case may be, to the holders of Senior Debt of the Company remaining unpaid or unprovided for or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing such Senior Debt of the Company may have been issued, ratably, according to the aggregate amounts remaining unpaid on account of such Senior Debt of the Company held or represented by each, for application to the payment of all Senior Debt in full after giving effect to all concurrent payments and distributions to or for the holders of such Senior Debt.

#### SECTION 10.03 Securities and Guarantees Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Debt on Dissolution, Liquidation or Reorganization.

Upon any distribution of assets of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, or upon any dissolution, winding up, total or partial liquidation or reorganization of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors,

as the case may be, whether voluntary or involuntary, in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceeding or upon assignment for the benefit of creditors:

(1) the holders of all Senior Debt of the Company shall first be entitled to receive payments in full before the Holders of Securities of any series and any related Guarantees are entitled to receive any payment on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series and any related Guarantees;

(2) any payment or distribution of assets of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders of Securities of any series and any related Guarantees, or the Trustee on behalf of such Holders would be entitled, except for the provisions of this Article X, shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other Person making such a payment or distribution directly to the holders of such Senior Debt or their representative, ratably according to the respective amounts of Senior Debt held or represented by each, to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all such Senior Debt remaining unpaid after giving effect to all concurrent payments and distributions to the holders of such Senior Debt; and

(3) in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of Securities of any series and any related Guarantees or any Paying Agent (or, if the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Subsidiary is acting as the Paying Agent, money for any such payment or distribution shall be segregated or held in trust) on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series and any related Guarantees before all Senior Debt of the Company is paid in full, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Section 10.07) shall be received and held in trust by the Trustee or such Holder or Paying Agent for the benefit of the holders of such Senior Debt, or their respective representatives, ratably according to the respective amounts of such Senior Debt held or represented by each, to the extent necessary to make payment as provided herein of all such Senior Debt remaining unpaid after giving effect to all concurrent payments and distributions and all provisions therefor to or for the holders of such Senior Debt, but only to the extent that as to any holder of such Senior Debt, as promptly as practical following notice from the Trustee to the holders of such Senior Debt that such prohibited payment has been received by the Trustee, Holder(s) or Paying Agent (or has been segregated as provided above), such holder (or a representative therefor) notifies the Trustee of the amounts then due and owing on such Senior Debt, if any, held by such holder and only the amounts specified in such notices to the Trustee shall be paid to the holders of such Senior Debt.

## SECTION 10.04 Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Debt.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Company as provided herein, the Holders of the Securities of any series and any related Guarantees shall be subrogated (to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Debt pursuant to the provisions of this Article X) to the rights of the holders of such Senior Debt to receive payments or distributions of assets of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, applicable to the Senior Debt until all amounts owing on the Securities of such series and any related Guarantees shall be paid in full. For the purpose of such subrogation, no such payments or distributions to the holders of such Senior Debt by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, or by or on behalf of the Holders of the Securities of such series and any related Guarantees by virtue of this Article X, which otherwise would have been made to such Holders shall, as between the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, or on account of such Senior Debt, it being understood that the provisions of this Article X are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities of a series and any related Guarantees, on the one hand, and the holders of such Senior Debt, on the other hand.

If any payment or distribution to which the Holders of the Securities and any related Guarantees would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article X shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article X, to the payment of amounts payable under Senior Debt, then such Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Debt any payments or distributions received by such holders of Senior Debt in excess of the amount sufficient to pay all amounts payable under or in respect of such Senior Debt in full.

#### SECTION 10.05 Obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors Unconditional.

Nothing contained in this Article X or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, and the Holders of the Securities of any series and any related Guarantee, the obligation of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to such Holders the principal of such series, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series and any related Guarantees of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of such Holders and creditors of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, other than the holders of the Senior Debt, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or any Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article X, of the holders of Senior Debt in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, received upon the exercise of any such remedy. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article X or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities, upon any distribution of assets of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, referred to in this Article X, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02, and the Holders of the Securities and any related Guarantees shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other Person making any distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Debt and other Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article X so long as such court has been apprised of the provisions of, or the order, decree or certificate makes reference to, the provisions of this Article X.

## SECTION 10.06 Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice.

The Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts that would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall have received, no later than two Business Days prior to such payment, written notice thereof from the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, or from one or more holders of Senior Debt or from any representative thereof and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02, shall be entitled in all respects conclusively to assume that no such fact exists.

## SECTION 10.07 Application by Trustee of Amounts Deposited with It.

Amounts deposited in trust with the Trustee pursuant to and in accordance with Article VIII shall be for the sole benefit of Holders of Securities of the series for the benefit of which such amounts were deposited, and, to the extent allocated for the payment of Securities and any related Guarantees of such series, shall not be subject to the subordination provisions of this Article X. Otherwise, any deposit of assets with the Trustee or the Paying Agent (whether or not in trust) for the payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities of any series and any related Guarantees shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 10.01, 10.02, 10.03 and 10.04; *provided* that if prior to two Business Days preceding the date on which by the terms of this Indenture any such assets may become distributable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either principal of, premium (if any) or interest to such assets the written notice provided for in Section 10.06, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall not have received with respect to such assets the written notice provided for in Section 10.06, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall have full power and authority to receive such assets and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it on or after such date; and *provided further* that nothing contained in this Article X shall prevent the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, from making, or the Trustee from receiving or applying, any payment in connection with the redemption of Securities of a series if the first publication of notice of such redemption (whether by mail or otherwise in accordance with this Indenture) has been made, and the Trustee has received such payment from the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, prior to the occurrence of any of the contingencies specified in Section 10

#### SECTION 10.08 Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or Holders of Senior Debt.

No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Debt to enforce subordination provisions contained in this Article X shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Debt may extend, renew, modify or amend the terms of the Senior Debt or any security therefor and release, sell or exchange such security and otherwise deal freely with the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, all without affecting the liabilities and obligations of the parties to this Indenture or the Holders of the Securities of any series and any related Guarantees.

# SECTION 10.09 Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities.

Each Holder of a Security of any series and any related Guarantees by his acceptance thereof authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provisions contained in this Article X and to protect the rights of the Holders of the Securities and any related Guarantee of such series pursuant to this Indenture, and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purpose, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be), the filing of a claim for the unpaid balance of his Securities and any related Guarantees in the form required in said proceedings and cause said claim to be approved. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in such proceeding prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, then the holders of the Senior Debt or their representative is hereby authorized to have the right to file and is hereby authorize to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related Guarantees. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee or the holders of Senior Debt or their representative to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of Securities of any series and any related Guarantees any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of such series and any related Guarantees or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee or the holders of Senior Debt or their representative to the holders of Senior Debt or their representative to the holders of Senior Debt or their representative to vote in respect of the claim of any H

## SECTION 10.10 Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this Article X in respect of any Senior Debt at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Debt, and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

# SECTION 10.11 Article X Not to Prevent Events of Default.

The failure to make a payment on account of principal of or premium (if any) or interest on the Securities of any series and any related Guarantees by reason of any provision of this Article X shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 with respect to Securities of such series and any related Guarantees from exercising any right hereunder other than the right to receive payment on the Securities of such series and any related Guarantees.

#### SECTION 10.12 No Fiduciary Duty of Trustee to Holders of Senior Debt.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt, and shall not be liable to any such holders (other than for its willful misconduct or negligence) if it shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to the Holders of the Securities of any series and any related Guarantees or the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as the case may be, or any other Person, cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Debt

shall be entitled by virtue of this Article X or otherwise. Nothing in this Section 10.12 shall affect the obligation of any other such Person to hold such payment for the benefit of, and to pay such payment over to, the holders of Senior Debt or their representative.

#### SECTION 10.13 Article Applicable to Paying Agent.

In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article X shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article X in addition to or in place of the Trustee; *provided, however*, that this Section 10.13 shall not apply to the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Subsidiary if the Company, such Subsidiary Guarantor or such other Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent.

#### ARTICLE XI GUARANTEE

#### SECTION 11.01 Guarantee.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision of this Article XI to the contrary, the provisions of this Article XI relating to the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be applicable only to, and inure solely to the benefit of, the Securities of any series designated, pursuant to Section 2.01, as entitled to the benefits of the related Guarantee of each of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

(b) For value received, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby fully, unconditionally and absolutely guarantees (each, a "Guarantee") to the Holders and to the Trustee the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities and all other amounts due and payable under this Indenture and the Securities by the Company, when and as such principal, premium, if any, and interest shall become due and payable, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, according to the terms of the Securities and this Indenture, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 11.03 and the subordination provisions contained in Article X.

(c) Failing payment when due of any amount guaranteed pursuant to the related Guarantee, for whatever reason, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately, subject to the subordination provisions contained in Article X. Each of the Guarantees hereunder is intended to be a general, unsecured, subordinated obligation of the related Subsidiary Guarantor and will rank pari passu in right of payment with all Debt of such Subsidiary Guarantor that is not, by its terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be full, unconditional and absolute, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities, its Guarantee of any other Subsidiary Guarantor or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that in the event of a default in payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of such series, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, legal proceedings may be instituted by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders or, subject to Section 6.06, by the Holders, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture, directly against such Subsidiary Guarantor to enforce such Guarantee without first proceeding against the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor.

(d) The obligations of each of the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Article XI shall be as aforesaid full, unconditional and absolute and shall not be impaired, modified, released or limited by any occurrence or condition whatsoever, including, without limitation, (i) any compromise, settlement, release, waiver, renewal, extension, indulgence or modification of, or any change in, any of the obligations and liabilities of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors contained in the Securities or this Indenture, (ii) any impairment, modification, release or limitation of the liability of the Company, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any of their estates in bankruptcy, or any remedy for the enforcement thereof, resulting from the operation of any present or future

provision of any applicable Bankruptcy Law, as amended, or other statute or from the decision of any court, (iii) the assertion or exercise by the Company, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee of any rights or remedies under the Securities or this Indenture or their delay in or failure to assert or exercise any such rights or remedies, (iv) the assignment or the purported assignment of any property as security for the Securities, including all or any part of the rights of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors under this Indenture, (v) the extension of the time for payment by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of any payments or other sums or any part thereof owing or payable under any of the terms and provisions of the Securities or this Indenture or of the time for performance by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of any other obligations under or arising out of any such terms and provisions or the extension or the renewal of any thereof, (vi) the modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any duty, agreement or obligation of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors set forth in this Indenture, (vii) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, marshaling of assets and liabilities, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition or readjustment of, or other similar proceeding affecting, the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors from the performance or observance of any agreement, covenant, term or condition contained in any of such instruments by operation of law, (ix) the unenforceability of the Securities of such series, the related Guarantees or this Indenture or (x) any other circumstances (other than payment in full or discharge of all amounts guaranteed pursuant to the related Guarantees) which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable di

(e) Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby (i) waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of the merger, insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, and all demands whatsoever, (ii) acknowledges that any agreement, instrument or document evidencing its Guarantee may be transferred and that the benefit of its obligations hereunder shall extend to each holder of any agreement, instrument or document evidencing its Guarantee without notice to it and (iii) covenants that its Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of such Guarantee. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors further agrees that if at any time all or any part of any payment theretofore applied by any Person to its Guarantee is, or must be, rescinded or returned for any reason whatsoever, including, without limitation, the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, such Guarantee shall, to the extent that such payment is or must be rescinded or returned, be deemed to have continued in existence notwithstanding such application, and such Guarantee shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, as though such application had not been made.

(f) Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holders and the Trustee against the Company in respect of any amounts paid by such Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture; *provided, however,* that such Subsidiary Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce or to receive any payments arising out of, or based upon, such right of subrogation until all of the Securities of such series and the related Guarantees shall have been paid in full or discharged.

## SECTION 11.02 Execution and Delivery of Guarantees.

To further evidence its Guarantee set forth in Section 11.01, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that a notation relating to such Guarantee, substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex A, shall be endorsed on each Security of the series entitled to the benefits of such Guarantee authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, which notation of Guarantee shall be executed by either manual or facsimile signature of an Officer of such Subsidiary Guarantor. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that its Guarantee set forth in Section 11.01 shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Security a notation relating to such Guarantee. If any Officer of such Subsidiary Guarantor whose signature is on this Indenture or a notation of Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates such Security or at any time thereafter, the Guarantee of such Security shall be valid nevertheless. The delivery of any Security of a series entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee under this Article XI by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of each Subsidiary Guarantor.

SECTION 11.03 Limitation on Liability of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor and by its acceptance hereof each Holder of a Security of a series entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee under this Article XI hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the guarantee by such Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to its Guarantee not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of any federal or state law. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Holders of a Security entitled to the benefits of such Guarantee and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee shall be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee, result in the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee, result in the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law.

#### SECTION 11.04 Release of Subsidiary Guarantors from Guarantee.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor may be released upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Section 11.04. Provided that no Default shall have occurred and shall be continuing under this Indenture, any Guarantee incurred by a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to this Article XI shall be unconditionally released and discharged (i) automatically upon (A) any sale, exchange or transfer, whether by way of merger or otherwise, to any Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company, of all of the Company's direct or indirect equity interests in such Subsidiary Guarantor (*provided* such sale, exchange or transfer is not prohibited by this Indenture) or (B) the merger of such Subsidiary Guarantor into the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor or the liquidation and dissolution of such Subsidiary Guarantor (in each case to the extent not prohibited by this Indenture) or (ii) following delivery of a written notice of such release or discharge by the Company to the Trustee, upon the release or discharge of all guarantees by such Subsidiary Guarantor of any Debt of the Company other than obligations arising under this Indenture and any Securities issued hereunder, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantees.

(b) The Trustee shall deliver an appropriate instrument evidencing any release of a Subsidiary Guarantor from its Guarantee upon receipt of a written request of the Company accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel that the Subsidiary Guarantor is entitled to such release in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. If the Subsidiary Guarantor is not so released it shall remain liable for the full amount of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Securities entitled to the benefits of such Guarantee as provided in this Indenture, subject to the limitations of Section 11.03.

#### **SECTION 11.05** Contribution.

In order to provide for just and equitable contribution among the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agree, inter se, that in the event any payment or distribution is made by any Subsidiary Guarantor (a "Funding Guarantor") under its Guarantee, such Funding Guarantor shall be entitled to a contribution from each other Subsidiary Guarantor (as applicable) in a pro rata amount based on the net assets of each Subsidiary Guarantor (including the Funding Guarantor) for all payments, damages and expenses incurred by that Funding Guarantor in discharging the Company's obligations with respect to the Securities of a series entitled to the benefits of a Guarantee under this Article XI or any other Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations with respect to its Guarantee of such series of Securities.

## ARTICLE XII MISCELLANEOUS

#### SECTION 12.01 Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by operation of TIA § 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

#### SECTION 12.02 Notices.

Any notice or communication by the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telex, facsimile or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the other's address:

If to the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor:

Carriage Services, Inc. 3040 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 300 Houston, Texas 77056 Attn: Telephone: (713) 332-8400 Facsimile:

If to the Trustee:

Attn:

Telephone: Facsimile:

The Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when answered back, if telexed; when receipt acknowledged, if by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holder's address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notice to the Trustee, it is duly given only when received.

If the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor mails a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

All notices or communications, including without limitation notices to the Trustee, the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor by Holders, shall be in writing, except as otherwise set forth herein.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service, or by reason of any other cause, it shall be impossible to mail any notice required by this Indenture, then such method of notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient mailing of such notice.

## SECTION 12.03 Communication by Holders with Other Holders.

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

## SECTION 12.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor shall, if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee at the expense of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be:

(1) an Officers' Certificate (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 12.05) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been complied with.

## SECTION 12.05 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA § 314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 314(e) and shall include:

(1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

## SECTION 12.06 Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

## SECTION 12.07 Legal Holidays.

If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a Place of Payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

## SECTION 12.08 No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee, stockholder, partner or other owner of the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee, as such, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities, for the obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor under any Guarantee, or for any obligations of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee under this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of Securities.

# SECTION 12.09 Governing Law.

THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES AND THE GUARANTEES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS TO THE EXTENT THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

## SECTION 12.10 No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Subsidiary. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

## SECTION 12.11 Successors.

All agreements of the Company and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind their successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

#### SECTION 12.12 Severability.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities or in any Guarantee shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

#### **SECTION 12.13** Counterpart Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

## SECTION 12.14 Table of Contents, Headings, etc.

The table of contents, cross-reference table and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

#### CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.

By: Name: Title: Carriage Funeral Holdings, Inc. CFS Funeral Services, Inc. By: By: Name: Name: Title: Title: Carriage Holding Company, Inc. Carriage Funeral Services of Michigan, Inc. By: By: Name: Name: Title: Title: Carriage Funeral Services of Kentucky, Inc. Carriage Funeral Services of California, Inc. Bv: By: Name: Name: Title: Title: 45

Carriage Cemetery Services of Idaho, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

**Rolling Hills Memorial Park** 

By:

Name: Title:

CSI Funeral Services of Massachusetts, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Barnett Demrow & Ernst, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Forastiere Family Funeral Services, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Services of Oklahoma, L.L.C.

By:

Name: Title:

Hubbard Funeral Home, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Team California (Funeral), LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Team Florida (Funeral), LLC

By:

Name: Title: Wilson & Kratzer Mortuaries

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Services of Connecticut, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

CHC Insurance Agency of Ohio, Inc.

By: Name: Title:

Carriage Services of New Mexico, Inc.

By:

Name:

Title:

Carriage Cemetery Services, Inc.

By: Name:

Title:

Carriage Services of Nevada, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Team California (Cemetery), LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Team Florida (Cemetery), LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Services of Ohio, LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Team Kansas, LLC

By:

Name:

Title:

Carriage Cemetery Services of California, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Internet Strategies, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Management, L.P.

By:

Name: Title:

Horizon Cremation Society, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Merger I, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Florida Holdings, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Cataudella Funeral Home, Inc.

By:

Name: Title: Carriage Municipal Cemetery Services of Nevada, Inc.

By: Name:

Title:

Carriage Insurance Agency of Massachusetts, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Investments, Inc.

By: Name:

Title:

Cochrane's Chapel of the Roses, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Carriage Life Events, Inc.

By: Name:

Title:

Carriage Merger II, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

Cloverdale Park, Inc.

By:

Name: Title:

[ ], as Trustee

By:

Name: Title:

# ANNEX A

#### NOTATION OF GUARANTEE

Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has fully, unconditionally and absolutely guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities and all other amounts due and payable under the Indenture and the Securities by the Company.

The obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors to the Holders of Securities and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article XI of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Guarantee.

## [NAME OF SUBSIDIARY GUARANTOR]

By:

Name:

Title:

A-1

# haynesboone

Carriage Services, Inc. 3040 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 300 Houston, Texas 770056

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

As set forth in the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "*Registration Statement*") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "*Commission*") by Carriage Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), and the subsidiary guarantors named in Schedule I hereto (the "*Guarantors*") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Act*"), relating to (i) unsecured debt securities of the Company ("*Debt Securities*"), (ii) shares of preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share, of the Company ("*Preferred Stock*"), (iii) shares of common stock, par value \$.01 per share, of the Company ("*Warrants*") and (v) guarantees of Debt Securities by the Guarantors ("*Subsidiary Guarantees*") that may be issued and sold from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act for an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$230,000,000, certain legal matters in connection with the Securities (as defined below) are being passed upon for you by us. The Debt Securities, the Preferred Stock, the Common Stock, the Warrants and the Subsidiary Guarantees are referred to collectively as the "*Securities*" and individually as a "*Security*")

For purposes of the opinions we express below, we have examined the originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified, of (i) the certificate of incorporation and bylaws, each as amended to date, of the Company (the "*Charter Documents*"); (ii) (x) the certificates or articles of incorporation and bylaws of each of the Guarantors that is a Texas or Delaware corporation, (y) the certificate of formation and limited liability company agreement of each of the Guarantors that is a Delaware limited liability company, and (z) the certificate of formation and agreement of limited partnership of each Guarantor that is a Texas limited partnership (with each of such Guarantors being referred to hereinafter, collectively, as the "*Covered Guarantors*"); (iii) the form of Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement to be executed by the Company, as issuer, the Guarantors, as potential subsidiary guarantors, and the trustee thereunder (the "*Senior Indenture*"); (iv) the form of Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement to be executed by the Company, as issuer, the Guarantors, as potential subsidiary guarantors, and the trustee thereunder (the "*Subordinated Indenture*"); (v) the Registration

Haynes and Boone, LLP Attorneys and Counselors One Houston Center 1221 McKinney Street, Suite 2100 Houston, Texas 77010-2007 Phone: 713.547.2000 Fax: 713.547.2600 www.haynesboone.com Carriage Services, Inc. January 14, 2011 Page 2

Statement and all exhibits thereto, (vi) the specimen Common Stock certificate of the Company and (vii) corporate records of the Company and the Covered Guarantors, including minute books of the Company and the Covered Guarantors, certificates of public officials and of representatives of the Company and the Covered Guarantors, statutes and other instruments and documents as we considered appropriate for purposes of the opinions hereafter expressed.

As to various questions of fact material to the opinions expressed below, we have, without independent third party verification of their accuracy, relied in part, and to the extent we deemed reasonably necessary or appropriate, upon the representations and warranties of the Company and/or the Covered Guarantors contained in such documents, records, certificates, instruments or representations furnished or made available to us by the Company and/or the Covered Guarantors.

In giving the opinions below, we have assumed that the signatures on all documents examined by us are genuine, that all documents submitted to us as originals are accurate and complete, that all documents submitted to us as copies are true and correct copies of the originals thereof and that all information submitted to us was accurate and complete.

In connection with this opinion, we have assumed that (i) the Company and the Guarantors will continue to be incorporated and in existence and good standing in their respective jurisdictions of organization, (ii) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), will have become effective; (iii) no stop order of the Commission preventing or suspending the use of the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement or any prospectus supplement will have been delivered to the purchaser(s) of the Securities as required in accordance with applicable law; (v) all Securities will be offered, issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the appropriate prospectus supplement; (vi) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities offered will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company, the Guarantors, if applicable, and the other parties thereto and will be an enforceable obligation of the parties thereto; (vii) any applicable indenture and indenture supplement entered into in connection with the issuance of Debt Securities will comply with applicable law and be enforceable in all respects in accordance with its terms; (vii) in connection with the sale of Warrants, any required warrant agreement (a *"Warrant Agreement")* will have been executed and delivered by all applicable parties and will be enforceable in all respects in accordance with its terms; (ix) any securities issuable upon conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise of any Securities being offered will be duly and validly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise and (x) with respect to shares of Common Stock or Preferred

Stock offered, there will be sufficient shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock authorized under the Charter Documents and not otherwise reserved for issuance.

Based on the foregoing, and subject to the limitations and qualifications set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. With respect to shares of Common Stock, when (i) the Board of Directors of the Company or, to the extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the Charter Documents, a duly constituted and acting committee thereof (such Board of Directors or committee being hereinafter referred to as the **"Company Board"**) has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance thereof and the terms of the offering of shares of Common Stock and related matters, and (ii) certificates representing the shares of Common Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered, or if uncertificated, valid book-entry notations have been made in the share register of the Company, in each case in accordance with the provisions of the Charter Documents, either (a) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company Board and upon payment of the consideration therefor (which shall not be less than the par value of the Common Stock) provided for therein, all in accordance with the terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise as approved by the Company Board, and for the consideration approved by the Company Board (which shall not be less than the par value of the Common Stock), all in accordance with the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement, and any applicable prospectus supplement, the shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

2. With respect to shares of Preferred Stock, when (i) the Company Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve and establish the terms of the shares of Preferred Stock, to approve the issuance thereof and the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, including the adoption of a Certificate of Designations relating to such Preferred Stock (a *"Certificate of Designations"*), and such Certificate of Designations has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, and (ii) certificates representing the shares of Preferred Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered, or if uncertificated, valid book-entry notations have been made in the share register of the Company, in each case in accordance with the provisions of the Charter Documents, either (a) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company Board and upon payment of the consideration therefor (which shall not be less than the par

value of the Preferred Stock) provided for therein, all in accordance with the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement, or (b) upon conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise as approved by the Company Board, and for the consideration approved by the Company Board (which shall not be less than the par value of the Preferred Stock), all in accordance with the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement, the shares of Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

3. With respect to senior Debt Securities to be issued under the Senior Indenture and any supplement to such Senior Indenture entered into in the future (collectively, the *"Senior Debt Indenture"*) and any Subsidiary Guarantees included in the Debt Securities, when (i) the Senior Debt Indenture has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company, the Guarantors, if applicable, and the trustee thereunder, (ii) the trustee under the Senior Debt Indenture is qualified to act as trustee under the Senior Debt Indenture, (iii) the Senior Debt Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (iv) the Company Board and, if applicable, the Board of Directors of each Guarantor, has taken all necessary corporate action to approve and establish the terms of such Debt Securities, to approve the issuance thereof and the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and such Debt Securities do not include any provision that is unenforceable, and (v) such Debt Securities have been duly established, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with both the provisions of the Senior Debt Indenture and either (a) the provisions of the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company Board and, if applicable, the Board of Directors of each Guarantor and upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein or (b) upon conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise as approved by the Company Board of Directors of each Guarantor and for the consideration approved by the Company Board, all in accordance with the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement, such Debt Securities and any Subsidiary Guarantees included in the Debt Securities will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company and the Cove

4. With respect to subordinated Debt Securities to be issued under the Subordinated Indenture and any supplement to such Subordinated Indenture entered into in the future (collectively, the *"Subordinated Debt Indenture"*) and any Subsidiary Guarantees included in the Debt Securities, when (i) the Subordinated Debt Indenture has

been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company, the Guarantors, if applicable, and the trustee thereunder, (ii) the trustee under the Subordinated Debt Indenture is qualified to act as trustee under the Subordinated Debt Indenture, (iii) the Subordinated Debt Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (iv) the Company Board and, if applicable, the Board of Directors of each Guarantor has taken all necessary corporate action to approve and establish the terms of such Debt Securities, to approve the issuance thereof and the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and such Debt Securities do not include any provision that is unenforceable, and (v) such Debt Securities have been duly established, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with both the provisions of the Subordinated Debt Indenture and either (a) the provisions of the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company Board and, if applicable, the Board of Directors of each Guarantor and upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein or (b) upon conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise as approved by the Company Board and, if applicable, the Board of Directors of each Guarantor and for the consideration approved by the Company Board, all in accordance with the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement, such Debt Securities and any Subsidiary Guarantees included in the Debt Securities will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company and the Covered Guarantors, respectively.

5. With respect to Warrants, when (i) the Company Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the creation of and the issuance and terms of the Warrants, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (ii) the Warrant Agreement or Agreements relating to the Warrants have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto (if any), (iii) neither the Warrants nor any Warrant Agreement includes any provision that is unenforceable, and (iv) the Warrants or certificates representing the Warrants have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the appropriate Warrant Agreement or Agreements and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company Board and upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein (which shall not be less than the par value of any Common Stock or Preferred Stock underlying such Warrants), all in accordance with the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement, the Warrants will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company.

The opinions expressed herein are limited to the federal laws of the United States of America, and, to the extent relevant to the opinions expressed herein, (i) the Delaware General

Corporation Law, and applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution, in each case as currently in effect, and judicial decisions reported as of the date hereof and interpreting the Delaware General Corporation Law and such provisions of the Delaware Constitution; (ii) the laws of the State of Texas; and (iii) the laws of the State of New York (all of the foregoing being referred to as the "Opined on Law"). We do not express any opinion with respect to the laws of any jurisdiction other than the Opined on Law or as to the effect of any such laws on the opinions herein stated. J. Bradley Green, Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary of the Company, may rely on this opinion in rendering his opinion dated the date hereof and to be filed as Exhibit 5.2 to the Registration Statement.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectuses forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Haynes and Boone, LLP

## Schedule I

## Guarantors

Exact Name of Guarantor	Jurisdiction of Incorporation/Organization			
Carriage Funeral Holdings, Inc.	Delaware			
CFS Funeral Services, Inc.	Delaware			
Carriage Holding Company, Inc.	Delaware			
Carriage Funeral Services of Michigan, Inc.	Michigan			
Carriage Funeral Services of Kentucky, Inc.	Kentucky			
Carriage Funeral Services of California, Inc.	California			
Carriage Cemetery Services of Idaho, Inc.	Idaho			
Wilson & Kratzer Mortuaries	California			
Rolling Hills Memorial Park	California			
Carriage Services of Connecticut, Inc.	Connecticut			
CSI Funeral Services of Massachusetts, Inc.	Massachusetts			
CHC Insurance Agency of Ohio, Inc.	Ohio			
Barnett Demrow & Ernst, Inc.	Kentucky			
Carriage Services of New Mexico, Inc.	New Mexico			
Forastiere Family Funeral Services, Inc.	Massachusetts			
Carriage Cemetery Services, Inc.	Texas			
Carriage Services of Oklahoma, L.L.C.	Oklahoma			
Carriage Services of Nevada, Inc.	Nevada			
Hubbard Funeral Home, Inc.	Maryland			
Carriage Team California (Cemetery), LLC	Delaware			
Carriage Team California (Funeral), LLC	Delaware			
Carriage Team Florida (Cemetery), LLC	Delaware			
Carriage Team Florida (Funeral), LLC	Delaware			
Carriage Services of Ohio, LLC	Delaware			
Carriage Team Kansas, LLC	Delaware			
Carriage Municipal Cemetery Services of Nevada, Inc.	Nevada			
Carriage Cemetery Services of California, Inc.	California			
Carriage Insurance Agency of Massachusetts, Inc.	Massachusetts			
Carriage Internet Strategies, Inc.	Delaware			
Carriage Investments, Inc.	Delaware			
Carriage Management, L.P.	Texas			
Cochrane's Chapel of the Roses, Inc.	California			
Horizon Cremation Society, Inc.	California			
Carriage Life Events, Inc.	Delaware			
Carriage Merger I, Inc.	Delaware			

<u>Exact Name of Guarantor</u> Carriage Merger II, Inc. Carriage Florida Holdings, Inc. Cloverdale Park, Inc. Cataudella Funeral Home, Inc. Jurisdiction of Incorporation/Organization Delaware Delaware Idaho Massachusetts Carriage Services, Inc. 3040 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 300 Houston, Texas 770056

## Ladies and Gentlemen:

I am Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary of Carriage Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), of which those entities listed on Schedule I hereto, subsidiaries (which subsidiaries are referred to hereinafter as the "Covered Subsidiaries"), and have acted as counsel to the Company and its subsidiaries in connection with the proposed issuance by the Company of up to \$230,000,000 in (i) unsecured debt securities of the Company ("Debt Securities"), (ii) shares of preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share, of the Company ("Preferred Stock"), (iii) shares of common stock, par value \$.01 per share, of the Company ("Warrants") and (v) guarantees of Debt Securities by the certain subsidiaries of the Company, including the Guarantors ("Subsidiary Guarantees"). The Debt Securities, the Preferred Stock, the Common Stock, the Warrants and the Subsidiary Guarantees are referred to collectively as the "Securities" and individually as a "Security"). The proposed issuance of the Securities is described in the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") filed with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and may be issued and sold from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act.

For purposes of the opinions I express below, I have examined the originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified; (i) (x) the certificates or articles of incorporation and bylaws of each of the Covered Guarantors that is corporation and (y) the certificate of formation and limited liability company agreement of each of the Guarantors that is a limited liability company; (ii) the form of Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement to be executed by the Company, as issuer, the Guarantors, as potential subsidiary guarantors, and the trustee thereunder (the *"Senior Indenture"*); (iii) the form of Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement to be executed by the Company, as issuer, the Guarantors, as potential subsidiary guarantors, and the trustee thereunder (the *"Subordinated Indenture"*); (iv) the Registration Statement and all exhibits thereto and (v) corporate records of the Covered Guarantors, including minute books of the Covered Guarantors, certificates of public officials and of representatives of

the Covered Guarantors, statutes and other instruments and documents as I considered appropriate for purposes of the opinions hereafter expressed.

As to various questions of fact material to the opinions expressed below, I have, without independent third party verification of their accuracy, relied in part, and to the extent I deemed reasonably necessary or appropriate, upon the representations and warranties of the Covered Guarantors contained in such documents, records, certificates, instruments or representations furnished or made available to me by the Covered Guarantors.

In connection with this opinion, I have assumed that (i) the Company and the Guarantors will continue to be incorporated and in existence and good standing in their respective jurisdictions of organization, (ii) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), will have become effective; (iii) no stop order of the Commission preventing or suspending the use of the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement or any prospectus supplement will have been delivered to the purchaser(s) of the Securities as required in accordance with applicable law; (v) all Securities will be offered, issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the appropriate prospectus supplement; (vi) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities offered will have been delivered by the Company, the Guarantors, if applicable, and the other parties thereto and will be an enforceable obligation of the parties thereto; and (vii) any applicable indenture and indenture supplement entered into in connection with the issuance of Debt Securities will comply with applicable law and be enforceable in all respects in accordance with its terms.

Based on the foregoing, and subject to the limitations and qualifications set forth herein, I am of the opinion that:

1. With respect to senior Debt Securities to be issued under the Senior Indenture and any supplement to such Senior Indenture entered into in the future (collectively, the *"Senior Debt Indenture"*) and any Subsidiary Guarantees of such Debt Securities, the Subsidiary Guarantees of the Debt Securities will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Covered Guarantors.

2. With respect to subordinated Debt Securities to be issued under the Subordinated Indenture and any supplement to such Subordinated Indenture entered into in the future (collectively, the *"Subordinated Debt Indenture"*) and any Subsidiary

Guarantees of such Debt Securities, the Subsidiary Guarantees of the Debt Securities will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Covered Guarantors.

I have relied as to matters of federal laws of the United States of America, Delaware, New York and Texas law on the opinion of Haynes and Boone, LLP of even date herewith and to be filed as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement.

I hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.2 to the Registration Statement. I also consent to the reference to me under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectuses forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, I do not hereby admit I am in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ J. Bradly Green

J. Bradley Green, Executive Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary Carriage Services, Inc.

## Schedule I

## Guarantors

Exact Name of Guarantors	Jurisdiction of Incorporation/Oraanization		
Carriage Funeral Services of Michigan, Inc.	Michigan		
Carriage Funeral Services of Kentucky, Inc.	Kentucky		
Carriage Funeral Services of California, Inc.	California		
Carriage Cemetery Services of Idaho, Inc.	Idaho		
Wilson & Kratzer Mortuaries	California		
Rolling Hills Memorial Park	California		
Carriage Services of Connecticut, Inc.	Connecticut		
CSI Funeral Services of Massachusetts, Inc.	Massachusetts		
CHC Insurance Agency of Ohio, Inc.	Ohio		
Barnett Demrow & Ernst, Inc.	Kentucky		
Carriage Services of New Mexico, Inc.	New Mexico		
Forastiere Family Funeral Services, Inc.	Massachusetts		
Carriage Services of Oklahoma, L.L.C.	Oklahoma		
Carriage Services of Nevada, Inc.	Nevada		
Hubbard Funeral Home, Inc.	Maryland		
Carriage Municipal Cemetery Services of Nevada, Inc.	Nevada		
Carriage Cemetery Services of California, Inc.	California		
Carriage Insurance Agency of Massachusetts, Inc.	Massachusetts		
Cochrane's Chapel of the Roses, Inc.	California		
Horizon Cremation Society, Inc.	California		
Cloverdale Park, Inc.	Idaho		
Cataudella Funeral Home, Inc.	Massachusetts		

# CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC. COMPUTATION OF RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES (unaudited and in thousands)

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	9 months ending <u>9/30/2010</u>
Fixed charges:						
Interest expense	\$ 24,770	\$ 17,794	\$ 17,630	\$ 17,606	\$ 17,731	\$ 13,154
Amortization of capitalized expenses						
related to debt	754	714	714	725	767	545
Rental expense factor	1,268	1,245	1,235	1,278	1,284	1,151
Total fixed charges before capitalized						
interest	26,792	19,753	19,579	19,609	19,782	14,850
Capitalized interest	46	50	59	56	—	
Total fixed charges	\$ 26,838	\$ 19,803	\$ 19,638	\$ 19,665	\$ 19,782	\$ 14,850
Earnings available for fixed charges: Earnings (loss) before income taxes and						
cumulative effect of change in						
accounting principle	\$ (1,939)	\$ 5,842	\$ 12,317	\$ 3,529	\$ 11,845	\$ 9,970
Add fixed charges before capitalized						
interest	26,792	19,753	19,579	19,609	19,782	14,850
Total earnings available for fixed charges	\$ 24,853	\$ 25,595	\$ 31,896	\$ 23,138	\$ 31,627	\$ 24,820
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges(1)		1.29	1.62	1.18	1.60	1.67

(1) For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges and earnings to fixed charges plus dividends: (i) earnings consist of income from continuing operations before provision for income taxes plus fixed charges (excluding capitalized interest) and (ii) "fixed charges" consist of interest expensed and capitalized, amortization of debt discount and expense relating to indebtedness and the portion of rental expense representative of the interest factor attributable to leases for rental property. There were no dividends paid or accrued on the Company's Common Stock during the periods presented above. In 2005, fixed charges exceeded earnings by \$1,965,000.

Exhibit 23.3

#### **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors Carriage Services, Inc.:

We consent to the use of our reports with respect to the consolidated financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting incorporated by reference herein and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the prospectus.

Houston, Texas January 14, 2011